Dell™ Lifecycle Controller 2 Web Services Interface Guide for Linux



Document Status: Published

Dell™ Lifecycle Controller 2 Web Services Interface Guide for Linux	Version: 2.1.0
This document is for informational purposes only and may contain typographical entechnical inaccuracies. The content is provided as is, without express or implied withind.	
© 2012 Dell Inc. All rights reserved. Dell and its affiliates cannot be responsible for enin typography or photography. Dell, the Dell logo, and PowerEdge are trademarks of D Xeon are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. M Windows, and Windows Server are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microin the United States and/or other countries. Other trademarks and trade names may be document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their product proprietary interest in the marks and names of others.	ell Inc. Intel and icrosoft, osoft Corporation e used in this
December 2012 Rev 2.1.0	

CONTENTS

1	Intro	auction		10
2	Refe	rences		10
3	Ove	rview		12
	3.1	Forma	at for WSMAN CLI Examples in Document	12
	3.2	WS-M	lan Security & Time Parameters	13
		3.2.1	Encryption Certificate Security	13
		3.2.2	Handling invalid responses from WSMAN commands	13
		3.2.3	Improving WSMAN Enumeration Performance	13
		3.2.4	Specifying StartTime, Until Time, and TIME_NOW Parameters	13
		3.2.5	Return Values	14
		3.2.6	Glossary	14
4	Disc	overy		15
	4.1	Disco	vering Web Service Capability	15
	4.2	Disco	vering what Profiles are Implemented	15
	4.3	Disco	vering Implementation Namespace	16
5	Man	aging iE	DRAC Local User Accounts	17
	5.1	Descr	iption of iDRAC Attributes vs Standard DMTF Model	17
	5.2	Accou	Int Inventory (using iDRAC Attributes)	17
		5.2.1	Account and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)	18
		5.2.2	Privilege and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)	19
	5.3	Manag	ge Account Settings (using iDRAC Attributes)	20
		5.3.1	Modify User Name (using iDRAC Attributes)	20
		5.3.2	Modify Password (using iDRAC Attributes)	21
		5.3.3	Modify Account State (using iDRAC Attributes)	22
		5.3.4	Modify User Privilege (using iDRAC Attributes)	23
	5.4	Accou	ınt Inventory (using DMTF Model)	24
		5.4.1	Account and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)	24
		5.4.2	Privilege and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)	29
	5.5	Manag	ge Account Settings (using DMTF Model)	32
		5.5.1	Modify User Name (using DMTF Model)	32
		5.5.2	Modify Password (using DMTF Model)	37
		5.5.3	Modify Account State (using DMTF Model)	37
		5.5.4	Modify User Privilege (using DMTF Model)	38
6	Firm	ware In	ventory	39
	6.1	Softwa	are Inventory Profile Specification	39
	6.2	Remo	te Inventory Method Invocation – Get Software Inventory	39
7	Firm	ware U	pdate	41
	7.1	Softwa	are Update Profile Specification	41
	7.2	"Rollb	ack" Firmware	
		7.2.1	Request "Rollback" Image	41

		7.2.2	Create Reboot Job	41
		7.2.3	Schedule Update Jobs	41
		7.2.4	Monitor Update Jobs	41
	7.3	BIOS	Firmware "Rollback"	42
	7.4	NIC Fi	irmware "Rollback"	44
	7.5	Update	e from Network Source	45
		7.5.1	Request Update Download	46
		7.5.2	Monitor Download Status	46
		7.5.3	Reboot to Perform Update	46
		7.5.4	Wait for Job Completion	46
		7.5.5	Delete Job	46
	7.6	Update	e NICs from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP	46
	7.7	Update	e BIOS from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP	48
	7.8	Create	eRebootJob()	50
8	Powe	er State	Management	52
	8.1	Descri	ption of Base Server vs Power State Management Methods	52
	8.2		ower State	
		8.2.1	Base Server Method	52
		8.2.2	Power State Management Method	53
	8.3		ower Control Capabilites	
		8.3.1	Base Server Method	55
		8.3.2	Power State Management Method	57
	8.4	Power	· Control	58
		8.4.1	Base Server Method	58
		8.4.2	Power State Management Method	59
9	Hard	ware In	ventory	59
	9.1	Power	· Supply Inventory	59
	9.2	Fan In	ventory	61
	9.3	Memo	ry Inventory	62
	9.4	CPU I	nventory	63
	9.5	iDRAC	Card Inventory	65
	9.6		evice Inventory	
	9.7	Video	Inventory	66
	9.8		n SD Card Inventory	
	9.9	NIC In	ventory & Configuration	68
	9.10	RAID	Inventory & Configuration	70
	9.11		Inventory & Configuration	
	9.12	Syster	m Inventory (including CSIOR attribute)	72
10		-	Management	
			ption of Job Management	
			te Job Control Examples	
			Setup Job Queue	

		10.2.2 D	Pelete Job Queue	76
		10.2.3 L	ist Jobs in Job Store	77
11	Oper	ating Sys	tem Deployment	78
	11.1	OS Depl	oyment Profile Implementation Conformance	79
	11.2	Checking	g OS Deployment Service Availability	79
	11.3	OS Depl	oyment Method Invocation Examples	80
		11.3.1	Set Driver Pack Information	80
		11.3.2 L	Inpack Selected Drivers and Attach to Host OS as USB Device	82
		11.3.3 D	Detach Emulated USB Device Containing Drivers	83
		11.3.4 L	Inpack Selected Drivers and Copy to Network Share	84
		11.3.5 C	Check Job Status	85
		11.3.6 E	Boot to Network ISO	87
		11.3.7 D	Detach Network ISO USB Device	88
		11.3.8 E	Boot To PXE	89
		11.3.9	Get Host MAC Address Information	89
		11.3.10	Download ISO to VFlash	90
		11.3.11	Boot to ISO from VFlash	92
		11.3.12	Delete ISO from VFlash	92
		11.3.13	Detach ISO from VFlash	93
		11.3.14	Connect Network ISO Image	
		11.3.15	Disconnect Network ISO Image	95
		11.3.16	Skip ISO Image Boot	96
		11.3.17	Get Network ISO Image Connection Information	
		11.3.18	Connect RFS ISO Image	97
		11.3.19	Disconnect RFS ISO Image	
		11.3.20	Get RFS ISO Image Connection Information	
		11.3.21	Boot To Hard Drive (HD)	99
		11.3.22	5	
12			roller Management Profile	
			System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)	
	12.2	Part Rep	placement Configuration and Management	103
			Create Config Job	
			Get LC Config Job Status	
			ist All LC Jobs	
			Get CSIOR Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) Attribute	
			Get Part Firmware Update Attribute	
			te Auto-Discovery Client	
			Set Provisioning Server	
			Flash License Enablement	
			d Server Public Key	
			d Client Certificates	
	12.8	Delete A	.uto-Discovery Client Certificates	113

	12.9 Set Public Certificates	113
	12.10 Set iDRAC Certificate and Private Key	114
	12.11 Delete Auto-Discovery Server Public Key	115
	12.12 Insert Comment in Lifecycle Controller Log	116
	12.13 Export Lifecycle Controller Log	116
	12.14 Export Hardware Inventory from Lifecycle Controller	117
	12.15 Export Factory Configuration	
	12.16 System Decommission	120
	12.17 Get Remote Services API Status	120
	12.18 Export System Configuration	121
	12.19 Import System Configuration	122
13	VFlash SD Card Management	124
	13.1 Listing the SD Card Partitions	124
	13.2 Initialize the Virtual Flash Media	
	13.2.1 Get VFlash SD Card Inventory	125
	13.2.2 Initialize / Format Media	126
	13.2.3 Verify Initialization / Formatting	127
	13.3 Enable/Disable VFlash using VFlash State Change	127
	13.4 Create Partition	128
	13.5 Create Partition using Image	129
	13.6 Delete Partition	
	13.7 Format Partition	132
	13.8 Modify Partition	134
	13.9 Attach Partition	134
	13.10 Detach Partition	135
	13.11 Export Data from Partition	137
14	Boot Control Configuration Management	138
	14.1 Listing the Boot Inventory-ConfigSetting Class	139
	14.2 Getting a Boot ConfigSetting Instance	
	14.3 Listing the Boot Inventory-SourceSetting Class	140
	14.4 Changing the Boot Order by InstanceID-ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()	141
	14.5 Enable or Disable the Boot Source-ChangeBootSourceState()	
15	NIC/CNA Card Management	
	15.1 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-Enumeration Class	
	15.2 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-String Class	145
	15.3 Listing the CNA Inventory-Integer Class	
	15.4 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICView Class	148
	15.5 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICCapabilities Class	150
	15.6 Listing the CNA Inventory- NICStatistics Class	
	15.7 Applying the Pending Values for CNA-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	
	15.8 Deleting the Pending Values for CNA-DeletePendingConfiguration()	
	15.9 Getting the CNA Enumeration Instance	

	15.10 Setting the Is	csiOffloadMode Attribute	155
	15.11 Setting the M	axBandwidth Attribute	156
	15.12 Setting the Vi	rtMacAddr Attribute	157
	15.13 Setting the Le	egacyBootProto Attribute	158
	15.14 Setting CNA	LAN Modes	159
	15.15 Setting the iS	CSI Boot Target	160
	15.16 Setting the F0	CoE Boot Target	162
16	RAID Storage Mana	agement	163
	16.1 Listing the RA	AID Inventory-Enumeration Class	163
	16.2 Getting a RAI	ID Enumeration Instance	165
	16.3 Listing the RA	AID Inventory-Integer Class	166
	16.4 Getting a RAI	ID Integer Instance	168
	16.5 Listing the RA	AID Inventory-String Class	168
	16.6 Getting a RAI	ID String Instance	169
	16.7 Listing the RA	AID Inventory-ControllerView Class	170
	16.8 Getting a RAI	ID ControllerView Instance	171
	16.9 Listing the RA	AID Inventory-PhysicalDiskView Class	172
	16.10 Listing the RA	AID VirtualDiskView Inventory	173
	16.11 Listing the RA	AID EnclosureView Inventory	175
	16.12 Reset Config	uration-ResetConfig()	176
	16.13 Clearing the I	Foreign Configuration-ClearForeignConfig()	177
	16.14 Applying the	Pending Values for RAID-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	178
	16.15 Deleting the F	Pending Values for RAID-DeletePendingConfiguration()	179
	16.16 Managing Ho	t Spare	180
	16.16.1 Det	ermining Potential Disks-GetDHSDisks()	180
		signing the Hot Spare-AssignSpare()	
	16.16.3 Una	assigning the Hot Spare-UnassignSpare()	182
	0 0	ys for Self Encrypting Drives	
		ting the Key-SetControllerKey()	
		king the Virtual Disk-LockVirtualDisk()	
	16.17.3 Loc	king the Controller with a Key-EnableControllerEncryption()	184
		keying the Controller-ReKey()	
	16.17.5 Rer	moving the Key-RemoveControllerKey()	187
	5 5	tual Disk	
	16.18.1 Get	ting the Available RAID levels-GetRAIDLevels()	187
	16.18.2 Get	ting the Available Disks-GetAvailableDisks()	189
		ecking the Create VD Parameters Validity-CheckVDValues()	
		ating a Single Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	
		ating a Sliced Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	
		ating a Cachecade Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	
		eting a Virtual Disk-DeleteVirtualDisk()	
	16 19 Setting Contr	oller Attributes	198

	16.19.1 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Enumeration Attribute	198
	16.19.2 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Enumeration Attribut	es199
	16.19.3 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Integer Attribute	200
	16.19.4 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Integer Attributes	201
	16.20 Convert Physical Disks to RAID-ConvertToRAID()	202
	16.21 Convert Physical Disks to Non RAID-ConvertToNonRAID()	203
17	Managing BIOS Configuration	
	17.1 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Enumeration Class	204
	17.2 Getting a BIOS Enumeration Instance	206
	17.3 Changing the BIOS BootMode-SetAttribute()	206
	17.4 Setting Multiple BIOS BootMode Parameters	207
	17.5 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Integer Class	208
	17.6 Listing the BIOS Inventory-String Class	208
	17.7 Applying the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	209
	17.8 Deleting the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-DeletePendingConfiguration()	211
	17.9 Managing BIOS Passwords	211
	17.9.1 Setting the BIOS Password	211
	17.9.2 Create Target Configuration Job	213
	17.9.3 Monitor Set BIOS Password Status	213
	17.10 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Password Class	214
18	Exporting and Importing Server Profile	215
	18.1 Exporting Server Profile	215
	18.1.1 Exporting Server Profile to iDRAC vFlash Card-BackupImage()	216
	18.1.2 Exporting Server Profile to NFS Share-BackupImage()	216
	18.1.3 Exporting Server Profile to CIFS Share-BackupImage()	217
	18.1.4 Monitoring Export status	218
	18.2 Importing Server Profile	218
	18.2.1 Importing Server Profile from iDRAC vFlash Card-RestoreImage()	219
	18.2.2 Importing Server Profile from NFS share-RestoreImage()	219
	18.2.3 Importing Server Profile from CIFS share-RestoreImage()	220
	18.2.4 Monitoring Import Status	221
19	iDRAC Configuration	222
	19.1 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class	222
	19.2 Getting an iDRAC Card Enumeration Instance	
	19.3 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class using <i>groupID</i>	225
	19.4 Applying the Attributes and Polling Job Completion	226
	19.4.1 Changing iDRAC Values-ApplyAttributes() (Immediate)	226
	19.4.2 Polling Job Completion	228
	19.4.3 Set Attribute Verification	229
	19.5 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class	
	19.6 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class using groupID	232
	19.7 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class	233

	19.8 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class using groupiD	235
	19.9 Changing the iDRAC IPChange Notification	237
	19.9.1 Getting the Current iDRAC IPChange State	237
	19.9.2 Setting the iDRAC IPChange Notification-SetAttribute()	237
20	Remote Service Status	238
	20.1 Getting Remote Service Status	238
	20.2 Restarting Remote Service Status	240
21	System Information	241
	21.1 Listing the System Inventory-SystemView Class	241
22	Sensor Information	244
	22.1 Listing the Sensors Inventory-PSNumericSensor Class	244
23	Managing Fiber Channel (FC) Configuration	245
	23.1 Listing the FC Inventory-Attribute Class	245
	23.2 Listing the FC Inventory-Statistics Class	246
	23.3 Listing the FC Inventory-String Class	247
	23.4 Listing the FC Inventory-Integer Class	248
	23.5 Listing the FC Inventory-Enumeration Class	249
	23.6 Changing the FC Attributes-SetAttribute()	249
	23.7 Applying the Pending Values for FC-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	250
	23.8 Deleting the Pending Values for FC-DeletePendingConfiguration()	251
	23.9 Listing the FC Views	252

1 Introduction

This document serves as a guideline for utilizing the functionality available from embedded Lifecycle Controller Remote Enablement Web Services. The purpose of this document is to provide information and examples for utilizing the Web services for Management (WS-Man) management protocol using Windows WinRM and open source WSMANCLI command line utilities. Examples and invocation information is provided for the following functionality.

Version: 2.1.0

- Inventory for BIOS, component firmware and embedded software
- Update of BIOS, component firmware and embedded software
- Job Control of update tasks
- Enhancement of Operating System Deployment using VFlash SD Card
- Enhancement of Discovery and Handshake from LifeCycle Controller 1.x
- Raid configuration management
- · iDRAC Inventory and configuration features
- NIC configuration management
- Boot configuration management
- BIOS configuration management

1.

The target audience for this document is application and script writers that want to utilize the remote management capabilities using WS-Man protocol available from Dell Lifecycle Controller.

2 References

¹ Dell 12th Generation PowerEdge Server Resources: http://www.delltechcenter.com/12thGen

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

² Dell CIM Profiles

³Managed Object Format (MOF) http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.MOF

⁴ WinRM Scripting API, MSDN: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa384469(VS.85).aspx

⁵ Openwsman CLI: http://www.openwsman.org/project/wsmancli

⁶ DMTF Common Information Model (CIM) Infrastructure Specification (DSP0004): http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0004_2.5.0.pdf
⁷ List of PCI IDs:

http://pciids.sourceforge.net/pci.ids

3 Overview

The remote interface guidelines provided in this document are illustrated by command line examples of the WS-MAN protocol Web services APIs that expose the remote management capabilities of the Dell Lifecycle Controller. The command line examples are from the Microsoft® Windows® and Linux environments using WinRM⁴ and WSMANCLI⁵ respectively. The Lifecycle Controller remote management capabilities are organized by management domain and documented in Dell CIM Profile specifications². The remote enablement feature for Lifecycle Controller 2.0 provides the following capabilities:

Version: 2.1.0

- Remotely get inventory of the BIOS, component firmware, and embedded software including version information of both the installed as well as available cached versions
- Remote update of BIOS, component firmware, Diagnostic content, DRAC content, driver pack, power supplies from remotely located Dell Update Packages or cached images located in the Lifecycle Controller
- Remotely schedule and track the status of update tasks (jobs)
- Remotely manage the Part Replacement feature by allowing retrieving and setting auto update and auto system inventory sync
- Enable re-initiation of Lifecycle Controller Auto-Discovery feature
- Enhancement of Operation System Deployment capabilities by supporting the downloading of an ISO image to a Dell VFlash SD Card and booting to the ISO image on the VFlash SD Card
- NIC configuration enables the ability to get and set NIC attributes that are configurable using NIC Option ROM or NIC UEFI HII.
- Remote RAID configuration allows users to remotely query and configure the Hardware Raid of the system
- Multiple HW Inventory views allows users to remote query the inventory of Hardware

3.1 Format for WSMAN CLI Examples in Document

The examples of WinRM and WSMANCLI command line invocations in this document are formatted for readability and often span multiple lines in the document. In actual use, scripted or hand-typed invocations are contained on one line. The examples also use substitute values for the target iDRAC IP address, username (with ExecuteServerCommand privilege), password and other site specific information. Actual use of these examples would require using values for IP Address, username and password, etc. that are valid. These values are represented in the examples as follows:

```
Target iDRAC IP address = $IPADDRESS
iDRAC Username = $USERNAME
iDRAC Password = $PASSWORD
```

Additional substitute values are used in some of the examples and are described in the specific example.

The following example is typical of the formatting used in this document:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic

3.2 WS-Man Security & Time Parameters

3.2.1 Encryption Certificate Security

For the wsman examples provided in this document, the strict checks of certificates such as matching of CNs (Common Names) and verification with the actual CA (Certificate Authority) of the certificate of the WS-Management protocol HTTPS encryption certificate is assumed to be already configured and enabled. To disable the strict certificate checking, add the following command line options to all wsman examples: -v and -v.

Version: 2.1.0

Refer to the wsman documentation⁴ and related documentation for directions on setting up encryption certificates for wsman and executing wsman invocations using full security capabilities. Refer to the Lifecycle Controller User Guide¹ for directions on configuring different encryption certificates for the iDRAC Web server. Dell recommends that the full security and encryption capabilities of the WS-Management protocol is used for production level utilization of the Lifecycle Controller Web services interfaces.

3.2.2 Handling invalid responses from WSMAN commands

- Check the network connection to make sure that the system is connected
- Check the WSMAN syntax to ensure there are no typos in the command line
- Check if there are other WSMAN commands sending from other systems
- Wait for a few seconds and re-try the WSMAN command

3.2.3 Improving WSMAN Enumeration Performance

Enumeration configuration only available for winRM.

3.2.4 Specifying StartTime, Until Time, and TIME_NOW Parameters

The several methods that attach a virtual USB device to the target system accept a *StartTime* and *Until* parameter. The parameter data type is CIM date-time. If the *StartTime* parameter is null the action will not be started. If the *Until* parameter is null, the default value will be 17 hours. The date-time data type is defined in the CIM Infrastructure Specification⁴ as:

dddddddhhmmss.mmmmm

Where:

- dddddddd is the number of days
- hh is the remaining number of hours
- mm is the remaining number of minutes
- ss is the remaining number of seconds
- mmmmm is the remaining number of microseconds

The Lifecycle controller 2.0 firmware update, and set attribute related methods that require a date time parameter, use the form YYYYMMDDhhmmss (Eg. 20090930112030). The user is expected to enter the date and time in this format for all Lifecycle Controller 2.0 updates and set attribute tasks. TIME_NOW is a special value that represents "running the tasks immediately".

3.2.5 Return Values

Many of the methods in this document have the following possible return values. They are summarized here for convenience.

0 = Success

1 = Not Supported

2 = Failed

4096 = Job Created

3.2.6 Glossary

Term	Meaning
BIOS	Basic Input / Output System
HW	Hardware
iDRAC	Integrated DELL Remote Access Controller
IPL	Initial Program Load
DUP	Dell Update Package
MOF	Managed Object File
CIM	Common Information Model
NIC	Network Interface Controller
RAID	Redundant Array of Independent Disks
FQDD	Fully Qualified Device Description
UEFI	Unified Extensible Firmware Interface
AMEA	Advanced Management Enablement Adapter
HII	Human Interface Infrastructure
WSMAN	WS-Management is a specification of a SOAP-based protocol for the management of servers, devices, applications and more

4 Discovery

4.1 Discovering Web Service Capability

Determine if the target system supports the wsman interface using the 'identify' command.

Version: 2.1.0

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0217_2.0.0.pdf EXAMPLE:

```
wsman identify
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
-u:[USER] -p:[PASSWORD]

OUTPUT:

<wsmid:IdentifyResponse>
```

```
<wsmid:ProtocolVersion>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman
.xsd</wsmid:ProtocolVersion>
    <wsmid:ProductVendor>Openwsman Project</wsmid:ProductVendor>
    <wsmid:ProductVersion>2.2.4</wsmid:ProductVersion>
</wsmid:IdentifyResponse>
```

4.2 Discovering what Profiles are Implemented

Implemented profiles are advertised using the class CIM_RegisteredProfile. Enumerate this class in the "root/interop" CIM namespace.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1033_1.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM_RegisteredProfile?__cimnamespace=root/interop
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:DCIM_LCRegisteredProfile>
<n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>WS-Identify
</n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
<n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>Interop Namespace
</n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
<n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
<n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
```

```
<n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Memory:1.0.0</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization>DCIM</n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization>
 <n1:RegisteredName>Memory</n1:RegisteredName>
 <n1:RegisteredOrganization>1</n1:RegisteredOrganization>
 <n1:RegisteredVersion>1.0.0</n1:RegisteredVersion>
</n1:DCIM_LCRegisteredProfile>
<n1:DCIM RegisteredProfile>
 <n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>WS-Identify
 </n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
 <n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
 <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:RegisteredName>Base Server</n1:RegisteredName>
 <n1:RegisteredOrganization>2</n1:RegisteredOrganization>
 <n1:RegisteredVersion>1.0.0</n1:RegisteredVersion>
</n1:DCIM_RegisteredProfile>DCIM_RegisteredProfile
```

The above example shows that the DMTF Base Server profile version 1.0.0 is implemented.

4.3 Discovering Implementation Namespace

The implementation CIM namespace may be discovered from the interop (root/interop) CIM namespace using the class CIM_ElementConformsToProfile that associates an instance of CIM_RegisteredProfile class with an instance of CIM_ComputerSystem class.

```
Profiles: n/a

EXAMPLE: (filtered for CIM_ComputerSystem)

wsman associators http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/*

--filter "http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/CIM_RegisteredProfile?InstanceID=DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1"

--dialect "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/cimbinding/associationFilter"

-h $IPADDRESS -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -V -v -c dummy.cert

-j utf-8 -y basic -N root/interop

OUTPUT:

<n1:DCIM_ElementConformsToProfile>

<n1:ConformantStandard>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
```

```
<wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_RegisteredProfile</wsman:ResourceURI>
        <wsman:SelectorSet>
         <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1
         <wsman;Selector Name=" cimnamespace">root/interop</wsman;Selector>
        </wsman:SelectorSet>
       </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
     </n1:ConformantStandard>
     <n1:ManagedElement>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
       <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
        <wsman:SelectorSet>
         <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv;system</wsman:Selector>
         <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
         <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
        </wsman:SelectorSet>
       </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
     </n1:ManagedElement>
</n1:DCIM ElementConformsToProfile>
```

The example shows that implementation namespace is "root/dcim".

5 Managing iDRAC Local User Accounts

5.1 Description of iDRAC Attributes vs Standard DMTF Model

The iDRAC user account management data model is represented by both DMTF and Dell Profiles. Both models are currently offered. The DMTF Profiles for Simple Identity Management and Role Based Authorization represent iDRAC user accounts and privileges. The DMTF data model is complex and typically requires multiple transactions to accomplish simple operations such as specifying a username and password or giving a user account admin privileges. For this reason, LC also offers a Dell data model for managing iDRAC user accounts that is based on an attribute model. The DCIM iDRAC Card Profile specifies the attributes for each user account name, password, and privilege. The iDRAC has 15 local user account that can be managed.

5.2 Account Inventory (using iDRAC Attributes)

The list of user accounts may be retrieved by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCard* classes. The class provides the user account name and enabled state properties.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

5.2.1 Account and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)

Enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class, <u>Section 19.1</u>, and parsing the output for the attribute <u>AttributeDisplayName</u> = User Admin Enable, will display all of the 16 possible user accounts and their respective status.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration"
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
         <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
         <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
                                                                     Account Disabled as displayed
         <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
                                                                      in CurrentValue attribute for
         <n1:DefaultValue>Disabled</n1:DefaultValue>
                                                                                Users.1
         <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
         <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
         <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
         <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
         <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
         <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
         <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
         <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
         <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
       </n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
       <n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
        <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
         <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
         <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
                                                                             Account Enabled as
         <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
                                                                                 displayed in
         <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
                                                                            CurrentValue attribute
         <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
                                                                                 for Users.2
         <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
         <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
         <n1:GroupID>Users.2</n1:GroupID>
         <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.2#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
         <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
```

<n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues><n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>

</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>

.

5.2.2 Privilege and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)

Enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class, <u>Section 19.1</u>, and parsing the output for the attribute AttributeDisplayName = User Admin IPMI LAN(or Serial) Privilege, will display all of the 16 possible user accounts and their respective status.

EXAMPLE:

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
    <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
    </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
    <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
    <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
    <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
    <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
    <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
    <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
    <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiLanPrivilege
</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
    <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
    <n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
    <n1:PossibleValues>Administrator</n1:PossibleValues>
    <n1:PossibleValues>NoAccess</n1:PossibleValues>
   </n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
   <n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
    <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI Serial
    Privilege </n1: Attribute Display Name >
    <n1:AttributeName>IpmiSerialPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
    <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
    <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
    <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
    <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
    <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
    <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiSerialPrivilege
</n1:InstanceID>
```

```
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>Administrator</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>NoAccess</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
.
```

5.3 Manage Account Settings (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user name of an account may be modified by invoking the **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *UserName* property. Confirmation of successful user name or password verification can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(Section 19.6).

Version: 2.1.0

5.3.1 Modify User Name (using iDRAC Attributes)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
                            schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
                             iDRACCardService
                            ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
                            Creation Class Name = DCIM\_iDRACC ard Service, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: iDRACC ard Service, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: iDRACC ard Service, System Name = DCI
                            ardService
                            -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
                            -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic -J DracCard_UserName.xml
The input file, DracCard UserName.xml, is shown below:
                             <p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
                             schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
                                  <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
                                 <p:AttributeName>Users.4#UserName</p:AttributeName>
                                  <p:AttributeValue>HELLO</p:AttributeValue>
                             </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
    <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
```

```
<wsman:SelectorSet>
       <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001299682234</wsman:Selector>
       <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
     </wsman:SelectorSet>
    </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
   </n1:Job>
   <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.3.2 Modify Password (using iDRAC Attributes)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM
       iDRACCardService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:iDRACC
       ardService"
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic -J DracCard_Password.xml
The input file, DracCard_Password.xml, is shown below:
       <p:ApplyAttributes INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM iDRACCardService">
         <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Enable</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Password</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>PWORDHERE</p:AttributeValue>
         </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
   <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
     <wsman:SelectorSet>
       <wsman;Selector Name="InstanceID">JID 001299683297</wsman;Selector>
       <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
```

```
</wsman:SelectorSet>
  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
  </n1:Job>
  <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.3.3 Modify Account State (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account may be enabled or disabled by invoking the method **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *Enable* property. Confirmation of the change can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(Section 19.6).

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
                          schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
                          iDRACCardService
                          ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
                          Creation Class Name = DCIM\_iDRACC ard Service, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: iDRACC ard Service, System 
                          ardService"
                          -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
                          -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -i utf-8 -v basic
                          -J DracCard_AccountChange.xml
The input file, DracCard_ AccountChange.xml, is shown below:
                          <p:ApplyAttributes INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
                          schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
                              <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
                               <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Enable</p:AttributeName>
                               <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
                               <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Password</p:AttributeName>
                              <p:AttributeValue>PASSWORDHERE</p:AttributeValue>
                               </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

```
ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT

<n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>

<n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>

<wsa:ReferenceParameters>

<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob<//>
<wsman:ResourceURI>

<wsman:SelectorSet>

<wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001299683957</wsman:Selector>

<wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
```

```
</wsman:SelectorSet>
  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
  </n1:Job>
  <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

The following error may result if the password has not initially been set to a value. The password may be set an initial value at the same time as the account is enabled by adding the *Users.4#Password* attribute name and corresponding attribute value, as shown above.

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>The User Password is not configured so cannot Enable the User or set values for
User Password IPMILan IPMISerial or User Admin Privilege</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageArguments>NULL</n1:MessageArguments>
    <n1:MessageID>RAC023</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.3.4 Modify User Privilege (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user privileges may be enabled or disabled by invoking the method **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *Enable* property. Confirmation of the change can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(Section 19.6).

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM
        iDRACCardService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
        CreationClassName=DCIM iDRACCardService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: iDRACC
        ardService"
        -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
        -J DracCard_PrivilegeChange.xml
The input file, <a href="DracCard_PrivilegeChange.xml">DracCard_PrivilegeChange.xml</a>, is shown below:
        <p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
         <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>Users.4#IpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Operator</p:AttributeValue>
         </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
<n1:Job>
```

5.4 Account Inventory (using DMTF Model)

The list of user accounts may be retrieved by enumerating the CIM_Account class. The class provides the user account name and EnabledState properties. The user account password is also included but it is a write-only property.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

5.4.1 Account and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)

Example-A demonstrates standard ouput. Example-B demonstrates EPR mode output.

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM_Account" -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT-A:

```
<n1:ElementName>MFA Account 13</n1:ElementName>
      <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
      <n1:EnabledState>3</n1:EnabledState>
      <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi;nil="true"/>
      <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Name>DCIM User 13</n1:Name>
      <n1:0U xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
      <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
      <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi;nil="true"/>
     <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM_SPComputerSystem
      </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
     <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
      <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
      <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:UserID/>
      <n1:UserPassword xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>
<n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>
      <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM_MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
      <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 2</n1:ElementName>
             <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
             <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
             <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
EXAMPLE-B:
       wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM_Account"
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic -M epr
OUTPUT-B:
       <wsa:EndpointReference>
       <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
             <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
              <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
              <wsman:SelectorSet>
               <wsman:Selector
       Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM_SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
               <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
               <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">DCIM_MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
               <wsman;Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 1</wsman;Selector>
              </wsman:SelectorSet>
             </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
       </wsa:EndpointReference>
       <wsa:EndpointReference>
       <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
             <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
              <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
              <wsman:SelectorSet>
               <wsman:Selector
       Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM_SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
               <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
               <wsman;Selector Name="CreationClassName">DCIM MFAAccount</wsman;Selector>
```

<wsman;Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 2</wsman;Selector>

Account setting capability is defined in the class CIM_AccountManagementCapabilities associated with the CIM_Account class instance. The ability to enable and disable an account is defined in the capability class CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities associated with the CIM_Account class.

To determine account setting capabilities:

- 1. Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_AccountManagementService class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_AccountManagementService instance and search for CIM_AccountManagementCapabilities class instance.
- 4. One exception is account index 0. The first account is static and could not be set.

OUTPUT-C:

```
<n1:DCIM_MFAManagementCapabilities>
     <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>MFAManagementCapabilities</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false
     </n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
     <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:MFAManagementCapabilities:1
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:MaxElementNameLen>0</n1:MaxElementNameLen>
     <n1:OperationsSupported>3</n1:OperationsSupported>
     <n1:RequestedStatesSupported xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>0
     </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
     <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>1
     </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
     <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>2
     </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
</n1:DCIM_MFAManagementCapabilities>
<n1:DCIM_IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities>
```

```
<n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:ElementName>IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities
  </n1:ElementName>
  <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false
  </n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
  <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities:1
  </n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:MaxElementNameLen>0</n1:MaxElementNameLen>
  <n1:OperationsSupported>3</n1:OperationsSupported>
  <n1:RequestedStatesSupported xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities>
```

To determine account state setting capabilities:

- 1. Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities class instance.
- 3. The presence of "RequestedStatesSupported" determines which states could be set.
- 4. One exception is account index 0. The first account is static and could not be set.

OUTPUT-D:

5.4.2 Privilege and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)

The account privilege assigned to a user is defined in the class *CIM_Privilege* associated with the *CIM_Account* class. The class contains a list of privileges granted to the user account.

Version: 2.1.0

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

To get the instance of CIM_Privilege for an account:

- Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_Identity class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Identity instance and search for CIM_Role class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 4. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Role instance and search for CIM_Privilege class instance.

An alternative to the above method, you can retrieve the specific *CIM_Privilege* instance by enumerating the class directly with filter. This method is similar to the example used to retrieve *CIM_Account*.

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LocalRolePrivilege

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
</n1:DCIM_LocalRolePrivilege>
<n1:DCIM_LocalRolePrivilege>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Login to DRAC</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Configure DRAC</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Configure Users
      </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Clear Logs</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Execute Server Control Commands
      </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Access Console Redirection
      </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Access Virtual Media
      </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Test Alerts</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Execute Diagnostic Commands
      </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
      <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Privilege:2</n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:PrivilegeGranted>true</n1:PrivilegeGranted>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
      <n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>true
      </n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>
</n1:DCIM_LocalRolePrivilege>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

Privilege setting capability is defined in the class CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities associated with the CIM_Privilege class instance. This class contains the list of possible values used to assign privileges. Look for the property ActivityQualifiersSupported.

To determine privilege setting capabilities:

- 1. Acquire the class instance of CIM_Privilege of interest.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Privilege instance and search for CIM_RoleBasedAuthorizationService class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_RoleBasedAuthorizationService instance and search for CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.

OUTPUT:

```
DCIM_LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

ActivitiesSupported = 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7

ActivityQualifiersSupported = Login to DRAC, Configure DRAC, Configure Users, Clear Logs, Execute Server Control Commands, Access Console Redirection, Access Virtual Media, Test Alerts, Execute Di agnostic Commands

Caption = null

Description = null

ElementName = Local Role Based Management Capabilities

InstanceID = DCIM:LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

QualifierFormatsSupported = 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9

SharedPrivilegeSupported = false

SupportedMethods = 8
```

DCIM_CLPRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

ActivitiesSupported = null

ActivityQualifiersSupported = null

Caption = null

Description = null

ElementName = CLP Role Based Management Capabilities

InstanceID = DCIM:CLPRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

QualifierFormatsSupported = null

SharedPrivilegeSupported = false

SupportedMethods = 6

DCIM_IPMIRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

ActivitiesSupported = null

ActivityQualifiersSupported = null

Caption = null

Description = null

ElementName = IPMI Role Based Management Capabilities

InstanceID = DCIM:IPMIRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

QualifierFormatsSupported = null

SharedPrivilegeSupported = false

SupportedMethods = 6

5.5 Manage Account Settings (using DMTF Model)

5.5.1 Modify User Name (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user name of an account may be modified by issuing a set operation on the *UserID* property of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The set operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

The steps below demonstrate how to set the user name and password for local accounts.

A) Enumerate CIM_Account with EPR to identify all possible instance information to be used in a subsequent put or set operations.

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM_Account ?__cimnamespace=root/dcim"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic -M epr
```

Version: 2.1.0

When this method is executed, a list of objects will be returned. Below is a snippet of the output.

OUTPUT-A:

```
<wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
/wsa:Address>
                <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
                  <wsman:SelectorSet>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemCreationClassName">
                          DCIM SPComputerSystem
                    </wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc
                    </wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">
                          DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 1</wsman:Selector>
                  </wsman:SelectorSet>
                </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </wsa:EndpointReference>
      <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                  <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/
      cim-schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
                  <wsman:SelectorSet>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemCreationClassName">
                         DCIM SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc
                    </wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">
                         DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 2</wsman:Selector>
                  </wsman:SelectorSet>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
</wsa:ReferenceParameters>
</wsa:EndpointReference>
.
.
```

B) Perform a 'get' on any instance from A) to ensure correctness of the URI.

EXAMPLE-B:

```
wsman get "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSystem,CreationClassNam
e=DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,
Name=DCIM User 1"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

When this method is executed, the particular object will be returned. Below is the output.

OUTPUT-B:

```
<n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>
   <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi;nil="true"/>
   <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM_MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
   <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 1</n1:ElementName>
   <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
   <n1:EnabledState>3</n1:EnabledState>
   <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Name>DCIM User 1</n1:Name>
   <n1:0U xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
   <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
   <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM_SPComputerSystem
   </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
   <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
   <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
   <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:UserID/>
   <n1:UserPassword xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>
```

C) If B) is successful, set the new values for the specified instance.

EXAMPLE-C:

```
wsman put "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSyste,CreationClassName=
DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,Name=DCIM User 16"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k UserID=testuser4 -k UserPassword=testuserpss4
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

When this method is executed, the *UserID* and *UserPassword* will be displayed in the output.

OUTPUT-C:

```
<n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>
  <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 16</n1:ElementName>
   <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
   <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
   <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Name>DCIM User 16</n1:Name>
   <n1:0U xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
   <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi;nil="true"/>
   <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
   <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM_SPComputerSystem
   </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
   <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
   <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
   <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:UserID>testuser4</n1:UserID>
   <n1:UserPassword>testuserpss4</n1:UserPassword>
</n1:DCIM_MFAAccount>_MFAAccount
```

- D) If the account specified is new or not yet enabled, it will not be accessible. Login as root in the UI and verify the user name is set correctly and enable it.
- E) Logout of the UI. Logging in with new user name and password and be successful.

Possible responses:

- Version: 2.1.0
- 1. A fault is returned which suggests a possible error in the request payload.
- 2. An empty response which suggests an error occurred while processing the request.
- 3. An instance of the class is returned where the property value is unchanged.
- 4. An instance of the class is returned where the property value is modified. The set is successful.
- 5. The property value may be blank as intended by the implementation for security. To determine success, try logging in with the new password. Ensure the account is enabled.

5.5.2 Modify Password (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user password of an account may be modified by issuing a set operation on the *UserPassword* property of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The set operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

NOTE: The profile defines this property as string array of type octet string. In this implementation, the password is a string of type clear text. The security concern is resolved by transmission of this information only through secure HTTPS communication.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

See Section 5.5.1 for an implementation example.

5.5.3 Modify Account State (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account may be enabled or disabled by invoking the **RequestStateChange()** method of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The invoke operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

Replace "DCIM User 16" with the applicable user name and "2" with the desired request state.

Invoke RequestStateChange() with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a RequestStateChange "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount

```
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSyste,CreationClassName=DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,
Name=DCIM User 16"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k RequestedState=2
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:RequestStateChange_OUTPUT>
<n1:Job xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:RequestStateChange_OUTPUT>
```

Response status other than zero indicates failure and error message information may be provided.

5.5.4 Modify User Privilege (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account privileges may be modified by issuing a set() operation on the *ActivityQualifiers* property of the *CIM_Privilege* class instance associated with the *CIM_Account* class instance. The set() operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

The profile defines this property as string array containing all the privileges to be granted for the account. Setting the list of privileges is a complete over-write of the previous setting. This restriction is a limitation where the protocol does not define how to set a particular index in the list. The new list will replace the previous list in its entirety.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

Here is an example list of available privileges from an instance of the class CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities:

```
DCIM_LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

ActivitiesSupported = 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7

ActivityQualifiersSupported = Login to DRAC, Configure DRAC, Configure Users, Clear Logs, Execute Server Control Commands, Access Console Redirection, Access Virtual Media, Test Alerts, Execute Di agnostic Commands

Caption = null

Description = null

ElementName = Local Role Based Management Capabilities

InstanceID = DCIM:LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities

QualifierFormatsSupported = 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9

SharedPrivilegeSupported = false
```

```
SupportedMethods = 8
```

The privilege property *ActivityQualifiers* is an array of type string. To set more than one privilege, you need to provide the same key name more than once. The tool does not allow duplicate keys to be entered through the command line. Instead, you need to perform two operations.

Version: 2.1.0

- 1. Get an instance of the CIM_Privilege class of interest.
- 2. Using the class instance, replace the property Activity Qualifiers with the new values.
- 3. Use the new instance XML as input to the set operation.

To determine if the new password has been successfully set, try logging in with the new password. Ensure the account is enabled.

6 Firmware Inventory

6.1 Software Inventory Profile Specification

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote firmware inventory are defined in the Dell OS Software Update² and related MOFs³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 2.0 firmware can be found in Dell Software Inventory Profile.

6.2 Remote Inventory Method Invocation – Get Software Inventory

The SoftwareIdentity class contains information for the BIOS and component firmware installed on the target system as well as available firmware images cached in the Lifecycle Controller. The enumeration of the SoftwareIdentity class returns a list of SoftwareIdentity objects with properties such as firmware type and version.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate

http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareIdentity

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -j utf-8 -y basic

When this method is executed, a list of software identity objects will be returned, including installed and available firmware. Below is a snippet of the output.

OUTPUT:

<n1:DCIM_SoftwareIdentity>
<n1:BuildNumber>4846</n1:BuildNumber>

```
<n1:Classifications>10</n1:Classifications>
 <n1:ComponentID>28897</n1:ComponentID>
 <n1:ComponentType>APAC</n1:ComponentType>
 <n1:DeviceID xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:ElementName>Dell Lifecycle Controller 2, 1.0.0.4846, X79
          </n1:ElementName>
 <n1:FQDD>USC.Embedded.1:LC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
 <n1:IdentityInfoType>OrgID:ComponentType:ComponentID
          </n1:IdentityInfoType>
 <n1:IdentityInfoValue>DCIM:firmware:28897
          </n1:IdentityInfoValue>
 <n1:InstallationDate>2012-01-15T22:22:32Z
          </n1:InstallationDate>
<n1:InstanceID>DCIM:INSTALLED#802__USC.Embedded.1:LC.Embedded.1
   </n1:InstanceID>
<n1:lsEntity>true</n1:lsEntity>
<n1:MajorVersion>1</n1:MajorVersion>
 <n1:MinorVersion>0</n1:MinorVersion>
 <n1:RevisionNumber>0</n1:RevisionNumber>
<n1:RevisionString xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:Status>Installed</n1:Status>
 <n1:SubDeviceID xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:SubVendorID xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:Updateable>true</n1:Updateable>
<n1:VendorID xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:VersionString>1.0.0.4846</n1:VersionString>
<n1:impactsTPMmeasurements>false</n1:impactsTPMmeasurements>
</n1:DCIM_SoftwareIdentity>
```

The key properties in the above output include the following:

InstanceID: Normally identifies the firmware on a particular type of device. The substring right after DCIM: is the status of a payload or firmware on the system. This can be <u>installed</u> or <u>available</u>.

ComponentID: Uniquely identifies a unique type of device such as BIOS, NIC, Storage and Lifecycle controller firmware.

InstallationDate: The date when the payload was installed to the system. If the system time was not set when the firmware installation took place the install date will be 1970-01-01. Factory installed firmware will have the 1970-01-01 date.

VersionString: Shows the version of the firmware represented.

7 Firmware Update

7.1 Software Update Profile Specification

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting BIOS, component firmware, and embedded software update are defined in the Dell Software Update Profile² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell Software Update Profile as well.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

7.2 "Rollback" Firmware

The InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware). The general "Rollback" firmware steps are performed in several stages as described in the next sections. Meanwhile, the steps are demonstrated in examples in Section 7.3 and Section 7.4.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

7.2.1 Request "Rollback" Image

The first stage is a request to initiate and download the rollback image from the Lifecycle Controller by invoking the InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() method.

7.2.2 Create Reboot Job

The second stage is to create a reboot job as shown in Section 7.8.

7.2.3 Schedule Update Jobs

The third stage is to invoke the **SetupJobQueue()** method as shown in <u>Section 10.2.1</u>. Use the *jobID*(JID) from **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** and *rebootID(RID)* from the reboot job. The reboot may take several minutes as the UEFI performs the desired operation.

7.2.4 Monitor Update Jobs

The output of getting the job status during various steps, <u>Section 10.2.3</u>, is shown below.

Initial job status after invoking InstallFromSoftwareIdentity

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
    <n1:InstanceID>JID_001299159345</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:JobStartTime/>
    <n1:JobStatus>Downloaded</n1:JobStatus>
    <n1:JobUntilTime/>
    <n1:Message>Package successfully downloaded</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:MessageID>RED002</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:Name>Rollback:DCIM:AVAILABLE:NONPCI:159:2.1.4</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

Job status after invoking SetupJobQueue

Job status following reboot / install of operation

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
    <n1:InstanceID>JID_001299159345</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
    <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
    <n1:JobUntilTime>20100730121500</n1:JobUntilTime>
    <n1:Message>Job finished successfully</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:MessageID>USC1</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:Name>Rollback:DCIM:AVAILABLE:NONPCI:159:2.1.4</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

7.3 BIOS Firmware "Rollback"

The InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware).

All steps to complete a rollback successfully are listed below.

Invoke InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() with the following parameters and syntax:

[InstanceID]: This is the instanceID of the SoftwareIdentify that is to be used to rollback the firmware to a previous version. The InstanceID can have value such as:

Version: 2.1.0

DCIM:AVAILABLE:NONPCI:159:2.1.4

- It is available firmware on a NONPCI device.
- This refers BIOS version 2.1.4

```
EXAMPLE:
        wsman invoke -a InstallFromSoftwareIdentity
        http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
        ?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
        SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       SystemName=IDRAC:ID,Name=SoftwareUpdate
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -J RollInputBIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The rollback input file, RollinputBIOS.xml, is shown below:
        <p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService">
        <p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"</p>
        xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
        <a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a:Address>
         <a:ReferenceParameters>
          <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
          <w:SelectorSet>
           <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[InstanceID]</w:Selector>
          </w:SelectorSet>
         </a:ReferenceParameters>
        </p:Target>
        </p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.
        <n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Job>
        <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
             <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
```

7.4 NIC Firmware "Rollback"

The InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware).

Invoke InstallFromSoftwareIdentity with the following parameters and syntax:

[InstanceID]: This is the instanceID of the SoftwareIdentify that is to be used to rollback the firmware to a previous version. The InstanceID can have value such as:

DCIM: PREVIOUS: PCI: 14E4: 1639: 0237: 1028

- It refers to a previous firmware on a PCI device.
- VID (Vendor ID)= 14E4
- DID (Device ID) = 1639
- SSID (Subsystem ID) = 0237
- SVID (Subvendor ID) = 1028
- This refers to a Broadcom NetXtreme II BCM5709 network adaptor⁷.

EXAMPLE:

 $ws man\ invoke\ -a\ InstallFromSoftwareIdentity\ \underline{http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService}$

?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,SystemName=IDRAC:ID,

Name=SoftwareUpdate

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -J RollInputNIC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The rollback input file, RollinputNIC.xml, is shown below:

<p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService">

```
<p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas,xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"</p>
xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
<a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a:Address>
 <a:ReferenceParameters>
  <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
  <w:SelectorSet>
   <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[InstanceID]</w:Selector>
  </w:SelectorSet>
 </a:ReferenceParameters>
</p:Target>
</p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_OUTPUT>
   <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
     <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_SoftUpdateConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
     <wsman:SelectorSet>
       <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001299753238</wsman:Selector>
       <wsman:Selector Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
     </wsman:SelectorSet>
    </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
   </n1:Job>
   <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_OUTPUT>
```

Entering an invalid *instanceID* may yield the following error message:

```
<n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_OUTPUT>
   <n1:Message>Invalid InstanceID </n1:Message>
   <n1:MessageID>SUP024</n1:MessageID>
   <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_OUTPUT>
```

7.5 **Update from Network Source**

A Firmware update can be achieved by invoking the InstallFromURI() method in the class DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService. Firmware update is performed in several stages as described in the next sections. The steps are demonstrated in examples in Section 7.6 and Section 7.7.

Note: When using WSMAN command to initiate update jobs, make sure to wait for two seconds before submitting a second job in order to avoiding racing conditions.

Version: 2.1.0

7.5.1 Request Update Download

The first stage is a request to initiate and download the update image from a source defined by the user by invoking the InstallFromURI() method.

7.5.2 Monitor Download Status

Downloading the update package may take several minutes. The second stage is to monitor the download. The download status may be monitored by enumerating or getting the instance of the corresponding job.

7.5.3 Reboot to Perform Update

Once downloaded, the request needs to be scheduled. The third stage is to schedule the update. To schedule the update, use the **SetupJobQueue()** method of the class *DCIM_JobService* in <u>Section 10.2.1</u>.

7.5.4 Wait for Job Completion

The fourth stage is to wait for the job to be completed, which may take several minutes. The job status can be monitored as shown in Section 10.2.3.

7.5.5 Delete Job

The fifth and final stage is to delete the completed job from the job store. Deleting the job queue is shown in Section 10.2.2.

7.6 Update NICs from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP

The InstallFromURI() method takes the following input and downloads the Dell Update Package to the Lifecycle Controller in the target system. The method returns a *jobid* for an instance of DCIM_SoftwareUpdateJob that can be scheduled to execute or queried for status at a later time. The following is the example of the method for updating a NIC firmware.

Invoke InstallFromURI() with the following parameters and syntax:

[URI-IP-ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location for Dell Update Package. The Dell Update Package will need to be the Windows type update package. The file share can be HTTP, CIFS, TFTP, or FTP type as shown below:

HTTP Format:

http://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

CIFS Format:

cifs://WORKGROUP_NAME\[USERNAME]:[PASSWORD]@[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/ [FILE.exe];mountpoint=[DIRECTORYNAME]

TFTP or FTP Format:

```
tftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]
```

ftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

[InstanceID]: The instanceID is the SoftwareIdentify instanceID that represents the firmware that is to be updated. This instanceID can be retrieved as described in Section 6.2. For example, the instanceID can be:

Version: 2.1.0

DCIM:INSTALLED:PCI:14E4:1639:0237:1028

- It is installed firmware on a PCI device.
- VID (Vendor ID)= 14E4
- DID (Device ID) = 1636
- SSID (Subsystem ID) = 0237
- SVID (Subvendor ID) = 1028
- This refers to a Broadcom NetXtreme II BCM5709 network adaptor⁷.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InstallFromURI http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J UpdateInputNIC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The above command takes in an input file named UpdateInputNic.xml to supply input parameters required for the InstallFromURI() method.

The syntax for UpdateInputNIC.xml is:

```
</a:ReferenceParameters>
</p:Target>
</p:InstallFromURI_INPUT>
```

In the above sample, the [URI-IP-ADDRESS] must be replaced with the actual value of the IP address of the server that stores update content, [PATH-TO-EXE] must be replaced with the applicable path to the executable, [FILE.exe] must be replaced with the executable name, and [INSTANCEID] should be replaced with the actual *InstanceID* of the device to be updated.

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in Section 10.

```
InstallFromURI_OUTPUT

Job

Address = http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws

/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous

ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI =

http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema

/2/DCIM_SoftUpdateConcreteJob

SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = JID_001265810325,

__cimnamespace = root/dcim

ReturnValue = null
```

Missing XML parameters may yield the following error message:

```
<n1:InstallFromURI_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Insufficient Method Parameters </n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>SUP001</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InstallFromURI_OUTPUT>
```

7.7 Update BIOS from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP

The InstallFromURI() method takes the following input and downloads the Dell Update Package to the Lifecycle Controller in the target system. The method returns a *jobid* for an instance of DCIM_SoftwareUpdateJob that can be scheduled to execute or queried for status at a later time. The following is the example of the method for updating a BIOS firmware.

Invoke InstallFromURI() with the following parameters and syntax:

[URI-IP-ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location for Dell Update Package. The Dell Update Package will need to be the Windows type update package. The file share can be HTTP, CIFS, TFTP, or FTP type as shown below:

Version: 2.1.0

```
HTTP Format:
```

```
http://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]
CIFS Format:
    cifs://[USERNAME]:[PASSWORD]@[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/ [FILE.exe];mountpoint=/[DIRECTORYNAME]
TFTP or FTP Format:
```

tftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]
ftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

[InstanceID]: The *instanceID* is the *SoftwareIdentify instanceID* that represents the firmware that is to be updated. This *instanceID* can be retrieved as described in <u>Section 6.2</u>. For example, the instanceID can be:

DCIM:AVAILABLE:NONPCI:159:2.1.4

- It is <u>available</u> firmware on a <u>NONPCI</u> device.
- This refers BIOS version 2.1.4

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a InstallFromURI http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
-J UpdateInputBIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The above command takes in an input file named UpdateInputBIOS.xml to supply input parameters required for the InstallFromURI() method.

The syntax for UpdateInputBIOS.xml is:

```
<p:InstallFromURI_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService">
  <p:URI>http://[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/[PATH-TO-EXE]/[FILE.exe]</p:URI>
  <p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
  xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
  <a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a:Address>
  <a:ReferenceParameters>
```

```
<w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
    <w:SelectorSet>
        <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[INSTANCEID]</w:Selector>
        </w:SelectorSet>
        </a:ReferenceParameters>
        </p:Target>
</p:InstallFromURI_INPUT>
```

In the above sample, the [URI-IP-ADDRESS] must be replaced with the actual value of the IP address of the server that stores update content, [PATH-TO-EXE] must be replaced with the applicable path to the executable, [FILE.exe] must be replaced with the executable name, and [INSTANCEID] should be replaced with the actual *InstanceID* of the device to be updated.

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in section 10.

```
InstallFromURI_OUTPUT

Job

Address = http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws

/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous

ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI =

http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema

/2/DCIM_SoftUpdateConcreteJob

SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = JID_001276741475,

__cimnamespace = root/dcim

ReturnValue = null
```

7.8 CreateRebootJob()

The **CreateRebootJob()** method creates a reboot job that can be scheduled to reboot immediately or at a later time. When the reboot job is scheduled and then executed, via **SetupJobQueue()** (<u>Section 10.2.1</u>), the reboot will take several minutes depending on the system setup, including whether collecting system inventory (CSIOR) is enabled.

Invoke CreateRebootJob with the following parameters and syntax:

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
```

3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

This method will return a reboot *jobid* that can be set to reboot the system immediately or at a later time.

The *jobid* in the above output is the *instanceID*:

```
Jobid = InstanceID = RID_001299756950
```

8 Power State Management

8.1 Description of Base Server vs Power State Management Methods

The remote control of a server power state (On, Off) and methodology for cycling power is available through data models specified in both the DMTF Base Server Profile and the DMTF Power State Management Profile. The Base Server Profile offers the RequestStateChange() method on the instance of the CIM_ComputerSystem class representing the server platform. The Power State Management Profile offers the RequestPowerStateChange() method available on the instance of the PowerStateManagementService associated with the instance of CIM_ComputerSystem representing the server platform.

Version: 2.1.0

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027_2.0.0.pdf

8.2 Get Power State

8.2.1 Base Server Method

The power state of the system is reported by the *EnabledState* property of the *DCIM_ComputerSystem* class.

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_ComputerSystem>
<n1:CreationClassName>DCIM_ComputerSystem
</n1:CreationClassName>
<n1:Dedicated>0</n1:Dedicated>
<n1:ElementName/>
```

```
<n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
     <n1:HealthState>25</n1:HealthState>
     <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>CIM:GUID
               </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
     <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>CIM:Tag
               </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
     <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>DCIM:ServiceTag
               </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
     <n1:Name>srv:system</n1:Name>
     <n1:OperationalStatus>6</n1:OperationalStatus>
     <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>4c4c4544-0036-3510-8034-b7c04f333231
               </n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
     <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>mainsystemchassis
               </n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
     <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>7654321</n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus>3</n1:PrimaryStatus>
     <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
</n1:DCIM_ComputerSystem>
```

8.2.2 Power State Management Method

The power state of the system is also reported by the *PowerState* property of the *DCIM_CSAssociatedPowerManagementService* class. The value mapping for this property is not the same as the *EnabledState* property of *CIM_ComputerSystem*.

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027_2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM</a> CSAssociatedPowerManagementService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
```

-j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

PowerState:

2 (On): System is fully on

13 (Off): System is powered off

```
<n1:PowerOnTime xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PowerState>2</n1:PowerState>
     <n1:RequestedPowerState>0</n1:RequestedPowerState>
     <n1:ServiceProvided>
      <wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
         <wsman;ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_CSPowerManagementService</wsman:ResourceURI>
         <wsman:SelectorSet>
          <wsman:Selector
Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM_SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM_CSPowerManagementService</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector Name="Name">pwrmgtsvc:1</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
       </wsa:EndpointReference>
     </n1:ServiceProvided>
     <n1:UserOfService>
       <wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
         <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
         <wsman:SelectorSet>
          <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv:system</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
          <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
       </wsa:EndpointReference>
     </n1:UserOfService>
    </n1:DCIM_CSAssociatedPowerManagementService>
```

8.3 Get Power Control Capabilites

8.3.1 Base Server Method

The power control capabilities are reported by the *RequestedStatesSupported* property of the *CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities* class associated with the main system *CIM_ComputerSystem* class.

Version: 2.1.0

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

In "Part A" enumerate the CIM_ElementCapabilities class and search for the DCIM_CSElementCapabilities reference. Use the resulting InstanceID in "Part B" to obtain the RequestedStatesSupported property.

EXAMPLE (Part A):

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/CIM_ElementCapabilities">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/CIM_ElementCapabilities</a>
        -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
        -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT (Part A):
        <n1:DCIM_CSElementCapabilities>
              <n1:Capabilities>
        <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
                <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                 <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/DCIM_CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities</wsman:ResourceURI>
                 <wsman:SelectorSet>
                  <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM:ComputerCap:1/wsman:Selector>
                  <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
                 </wsman:SelectorSet>
                </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
               </n1:Capabilities>
               <n1:Characteristics xsi:nil="true"/>
               <n1:ManagedElement>
        <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
                <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
```

```
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
               <wsman:SelectorSet>
                 <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv;system</wsman:Selector>
                 <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">DCIM_ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                 <wsman;Selector Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman;Selector>
                </wsman:SelectorSet>
              </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
             </n1:ManagedElement>
            </n1:DCIM_CSElementCapabilities>
EXAMPLE (Part B):
       wsman get
       http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM_CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities
       ?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,InstanceID= DCIM:ComputerCap:1
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT (Part B):
         RequestedStatesSupported:
             2: Enabled
             3: Disabled
             11: Reset
       <n1:DCIM_CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities>
           <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:ElementName>Computer System Capabilities</n1:ElementName>
           <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false</n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
           <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:ComputerCap:1</n1:InstanceID>
           <n1:MaxElementNameLen xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>2</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
           <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>3</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
           <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>11</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
           <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
       </n1:DCIM_CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities>
```

8.3.2 Power State Management Method

The power control capabilities are also reported by the *PowerStatesSupported* property of the *CIM_PowerManagementCapabilities* (PMC) class associated with the *CIM_PowerManagementService* (PMS) class. Getting the instance of PMC is a two step process. First, enumerate the instance of PMS with EPR. Second, enumerate the associated PMC class. When there is only one instance of PMC class as in the case of iDRAC, the first step may be skipped and the PMC class may be enumerated directly.

Version: 2.1.0

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027_2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE (iDRAC case):

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM_PowerManagementCapabilities

```
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim
```

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

When the *PowerStatesSupported* property contains the value in the "PowerStatesSupported Value" column, the *PowerChangeCapabilities* property shall contain the value specified in the "PowerChangeCapabilities Value" column.

PowerStatesSupported Value	PowerChangeCapabilites Value
2 (Power On)	
3 (Sleep - Light)	
4 (Sleep - Deep)	3 (Power State Settable)
5 (Power Cycle (Off Soft))	4 (Power Cycling Supported)
6 (Power Off - Hard)	
7 (Hibernate)	
8 (Power Off - Soft)	
9 (Power Cycle (Off Hard))	6 (Off Hard Power Cycling Supported)
10 (Master Bus Reset)	7 (HW Reset Supported)
11 (Diagnostic Interrupt (NMI))	7 (HW Reset Supported)
12 (Power Off - Soft Graceful)	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
13 (Power Off - Hard Graceful)	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
14 (Master Bus Reset Graceful)	7 (HW Reset Supported) and
	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
15 (Power Cycle (Off - Soft Graceful))	4 (Power Cycling Supported) and
	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)

```
16 (Power Cycle (Off - Hard Graceful))

6 (Off Hard Power Cycling Supported) and
8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
```

```
<n1:DCIM_CSPowerManagementCapabilities>
     <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>Power ManagementCapabilities</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:pwrmgtcap1</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:OtherPowerCapabilitiesDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OtherPowerChangeCapabilities xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PowerCapabilities xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>3</n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>
     <n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>4</n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>
     <n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>8</n1:PowerChangeCapabilities>
     <n1:PowerStatesSupported>2</n1:PowerStatesSupported>
     <n1:PowerStatesSupported>5</n1:PowerStatesSupported>
     <n1:PowerStatesSupported>8</n1:PowerStatesSupported>
     <n1:PowerStatesSupported>11</n1:PowerStatesSupported>
     <n1:PowerStatesSupported>12</n1:PowerStatesSupported>
</n1:DCIM_CSPowerManagementCapabilities>
```

8.4 Power Control

8.4.1 Base Server Method

Changing the power state, such as cycling the power, is performed by invoking the **RequestStateChange()** method of the *CIM_ComputerSystem* class instance. For iDRAC, there is one instance for the main system and another for iDRAC. Use the main system instance. The method requires you to specify the *RequestedState* argument. Refer to <u>Section 8.3</u> to get the possible values for this argument.

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RequestStateChange <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</a>

?CreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,Name=srv:system

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD

-j utf-8 -y basic -k RequestedState="2"
OUTPUT:

<n1:RequestStateChange OUTPUT>
```

<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>

</n1:RequestStateChange_OUTPUT>

Return values of zero indicate success, while others indicate failure and may include a corresponding error message.

Version: 2.1.0

8.4.2 Power State Management Method

Changing the power state is performed by invoking the **RequestPowerStateChange()** method of the *DCIM_PowerManagementService* (PMS) class instance. It is a three step process shown below:

- 1) Enumerate the DCIM_PowerManagementService with EPR
- 2) Enumerate the DCIM_ComputerSystem class and search for the Host instance
- 3) Use the EPR on steps 1) and 2) to invoke RequestPowerStateChange()

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027 2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a RequestPowerStateChange "http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_CSPowerManagementService?CreationClassName=DCIM_CSPowerManagementService, SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSystem,SystemName=systemmc,Name=pwrmgtsvc:1"

- -k PowerState="2"
- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

9 Hardware Inventory

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote hardware inventories are defined in the various Dell profiles and related MOFs³. The Hardware Inventory allows users to remote query the inventory of hardware.

Each of the hardware inventory classes return the attribute *LastSystemInventoryTime*, which is when the last time 'collect system inventory on restart' or CSIOR was run. See <u>Section 12.1</u> for more details on CSIOR. It is an important attribute as it shows how recently the inventory was updated.

9.1 Power Supply Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_PowerSupplyView* class. The Dell Power Supply Profile describes platform's power supply information. Each platform power supply is represented by an instance of *DCIM_PowerSupplyView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_PowerSupplyView with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PowerSupplyView
       -h SIPADDRESS -V -v -c dummv.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_PowerSupplyView>
             <n1:DetailedState>Presence Detected</n1:DetailedState>
             <n1:FQDD>PSU.Slot.1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FirmwareVersion>04.09.00</n1:FirmwareVersion>
             <n1:InputVoltage>122</n1:InputVoltage>
             <n1:InstanceID>PSU.Slot.1</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110119144251.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Manufacturer>Dell</n1:Manufacturer>
             <n1:Model>PWR SPLY,502W,RDNT
                                                   </n1:Model>
             <n1:PartNumber>0KY091A02</n1:PartNumber>
             <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
             <n1:RedundancyStatus>0</n1:RedundancyStatus>
             <n1:SerialNumber>PH1629894U001C</n1:SerialNumber>
             <n1:TotalOutputPower>502</n1:TotalOutputPower>
             <n1:Type>0</n1:Type>
       </n1:DCIM_PowerSupplyView>
       <n1:DCIM_PowerSupplyView>
             <n1:DetailedState>Absent</n1:DetailedState>
             <n1:FQDD>PSU.Slot.2</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FirmwareVersion/>
             <n1:InputVoltage>0</n1:InputVoltage>
             <n1:InstanceID>PSU.Slot.2</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1;LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906,000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110119144252.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Manufacturer/>
             <n1:Model/>
             <n1:PartNumber/>
```

```
<n1:PrimaryStatus>3</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:RedundancyStatus>0</n1:RedundancyStatus>
<n1:SerialNumber/>
<n1:TotalOutputPower>0</n1:TotalOutputPower>
<n1:Type>0</n1:Type>
</n1:DCIM_PowerSupplyView>
```

9.2 Fan Inventory

This section describes the requirements and guidelines for implementing Dell Fan Profile. The Dell Fan Profile describes platform's fans including the fan speed sensor information. Each platform fan is represented by an instance of *DCIM_FanView* class.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate *DCIM_FanView* with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FanView
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_FanView>
             <n1:ActiveCooling>true</n1:ActiveCooling>
             <n1:BaseUnits>19</n1:BaseUnits>
             <n1:CurrentReading>4920</n1:CurrentReading>
             <n1:FQDD>Fan.Embedded.1A</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>Fan.Embedded.1A</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316091932.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
             <n1:RateUnits>0</n1:RateUnits>
             <n1:RedundancyStatus>2</n1:RedundancyStatus>
             <n1:UnitModifier>0</n1:UnitModifier>
             <n1:VariableSpeed>true</n1:VariableSpeed>
       </n1:DCIM_FanView>
       <n1:DCIM_FanView>
             <n1:ActiveCooling>true</n1:ActiveCooling>
             <n1:BaseUnits>19</n1:BaseUnits>
             <n1:CurrentReading>5160</n1:CurrentReading>
```

9.3 Memory Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_MemoryView* class. The Dell Memory Profile describes platform's physical memory. Each DIMM's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_MemoryView* class.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_MemoryView with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
<n1:Manufacturer>Hynix Semiconductor</n1:Manufacturer>
<n1:MemoryType>24</n1:MemoryType>
<n1:Model>DDR3 DIMM</n1:Model>
<n1:PartNumber>HMT325R7BFR8A-H9</n1:PartNumber>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:Rank>1</n1:Rank>
<n1:SerialNumber>1DC1FA2E</n1:SerialNumber>
<n1:Size>2048</n1:Size>
<n1:Speed>1333</n1:Speed>
</n1:DCIM_MemoryView>
```

•

.

9.4 CPU Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_CPUView* class. The Dell CPU Profile describes platform's CPUs. Each CPU's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_CPUView* class.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_CPUView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_CPUView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_CPUView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_CPUView>
  <n1:CPUFamily>B3</n1:CPUFamily>
  <n1:CPUStatus>1</n1:CPUStatus>
  <n1:Cache1Associativity>7</n1:Cache1Associativity>
  <n1:Cache1ErrorMethodology>5</n1:Cache1ErrorMethodology>
  <n1:Cache1Level>0</n1:Cache1Level>
  <n1:Cache1PrimaryStatus>1</n1:Cache1PrimaryStatus>
  <n1:Cache1SRAMType>2</n1:Cache1SRAMType>
  <n1:Cache1Size>256</n1:Cache1Size>
  <n1:Cache1Type>4</n1:Cache1Type>
  <n1:Cache1WritePolicy>0</n1:Cache1WritePolicy>
```

```
<n1:Cache2Associativity>7</n1:Cache2Associativity>
<n1:Cache2ErrorMethodology>5</n1:Cache2ErrorMethodology>
<n1:Cache2Level>1</n1:Cache2Level>
<n1:Cache2PrimaryStatus>1</n1:Cache2PrimaryStatus>
<n1:Cache2SRAMType>2</n1:Cache2SRAMType>
<n1:Cache2Size>2048</n1:Cache2Size>
<n1:Cache2Type>5</n1:Cache2Type>
<n1:Cache2WritePolicy>0</n1:Cache2WritePolicy>
<n1:Cache3Associativity>14</n1:Cache3Associativity>
<n1:Cache3ErrorMethodology>5</n1:Cache3ErrorMethodology>
<n1:Cache3Level>2</n1:Cache3Level>
<n1:Cache3PrimaryStatus>1</n1:Cache3PrimaryStatus>
<n1:Cache3SRAMType>2</n1:Cache3SRAMType>
<n1:Cache3Size>20480</n1:Cache3Size>
<n1:Cache3Type>5</n1:Cache3Type>
<n1:Cache3WritePolicy>1</n1:Cache3WritePolicy>
<n1:Characteristics>4</n1:Characteristics>
<n1:CurrentClockSpeed>2900</n1:CurrentClockSpeed>
<n1:ExternalBusClockSpeed>6400</n1:ExternalBusClockSpeed>
<n1:FQDD>CPU.Socket.1</n1:FQDD>
    <n1:InstanceID>CPU.Socket.1</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120106113848.000000+000
    </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
<n1:LastUpdateTime>20111214060202.000000+000
</n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:Manufacturer>Intel</n1:Manufacturer>
<n1:MaxClockSpeed>3600</n1:MaxClockSpeed>
<n1:Model>Genuine Intel(R) CPU @ 2.90GHz</n1:Model>
<n1:NumberOfEnabledCores>8</n1:NumberOfEnabledCores>
<n1:NumberOfEnabledThreads>16</n1:NumberOfEnabledThreads>
<n1:NumberOfProcessorCores>8</n1:NumberOfProcessorCores>
```

</n1:DCIM_CPUView>

<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>

<n1:Voltage>1.2</n1:Voltage>

9.5 iDRAC Card Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_iDRACCardView* class. The Dell iDrac Profile describes the platform's iDrac remote access card. Each remote access card's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_iDRACCARDView* class.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_iDRACCardView with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

EXAMPLE:

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM iDRACCardView
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM_iDRACCardView>
             <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FirmwareVersion>1.00.00</n1:FirmwareVersion>
             <n1:GUID>3132334f-c0b7-3480-3510-00364c4c454</n1:GUID>
             <n1:IPMIVersion>2.0</n1:IPMIVersion>
             <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded,1-1#IDRACinfo</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LANEnabledState>1</n1:LANEnabledState>
             <n1:LastSvstemInventorvTime>20120106113848.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20120110193815.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Model>Enterprise</n1:Model>
             <n1:PermanentMACAddress>78:2b:cb:54:54:11
             </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
             <n1:ProductDescription>This system component provides a complete set of remote
       management functions for Dell PowerEdge servers</n1:ProductDescription>
             <n1:SOLEnabledState>1</n1:SOLEnabledState>
             <n1:URLString>https://10.36.1.223:443</n1:URLString>
            </n1:DCIM iDRACCardView>
```

9.6 PCI Device Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_PCIDeviceView* class. The Dell PCI Profile describes platform's PCI devices. Each PCI device's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_PCIDeviceView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_PCIDeviceView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PCIDeviceView
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM_PCIDeviceView>
             <n1:BusNumber>1</n1:BusNumber>
             <n1:DataBusWidth>0002</n1:DataBusWidth>
             <n1:Description>PERC H310 Adapter</n1:Description>
             <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120106113848.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20120106113829.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Manufacturer>LSI Logic / Symbios Logic</n1:Manufacturer>
             <n1:PCIDeviceID>0073</n1:PCIDeviceID>
             <n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F4E</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
             <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
             <n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
             <n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
             <n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>
            </n1:DCIM_PCIDeviceView>
```

9.7 Video Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_VideoView* class. The Dell Video Profile describes platform's videos. Each video controller's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_VideoView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate DCIM_VideoView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM_VideoView>
             <n1:BusNumber>10</n1:BusNumber>
             <n1:DataBusWidth>0002</n1:DataBusWidth>
             <n1:Description> G200eR2</n1:Description>
             <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
             <n1:FQDD>Video,Embedded,1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
             <n1:InstanceID>Video.Embedded.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120106113848.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20111214060202.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Manufacturer>Matrox Graphics, Inc.</n1:Manufacturer>
             <n1:PCIDeviceID>0534</n1:PCIDeviceID>
             <n1:PCISubDeviceID>04CF</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
             <n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
             <n1:PCIVendorID>102B</n1:PCIVendorID>
             <n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
```

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VideoView

Version: 2.1.0

9.8 VFlash SD Card Inventory

</n1:DCIM VideoView>

Each SD card partition is represented by an instance of *DCIM_VFlashView* that is used to represent the physical attributes of the virtual flash media, such as total size, available size, category etc. on which the partitions will reside. See Section 13 for more information.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

<n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>

Enumerate the DCIM_VFlashView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VFlashView

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM_VFlashView>
             <n1:AvailableSize>1874</n1:AvailableSize>
             <n1:Capacity>1882</n1:Capacity>
             <n1:ComponentName>vFlash SD Card</n1:ComponentName>
             <n1:FQDD>Disk.vFlashCard.1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:HealthStatus>OK</n1:HealthStatus>
             <n1:InitializedState>Initialized</n1:InitializedState>
             <n1;InstanceID>Disk.vFlashCard,1</n1;InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120110194751.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20120110194751.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:Licensed>true</n1:Licensed>
```

<n1:VFlashEnabledState>true</n1:VFlashEnabledState>

<n1:WriteProtected>false</n1:WriteProtected>

9.9 NIC Inventory & Configuration

</n1:DCIM VFlashView>

The NIC Profile describes NIC controller's representation and configuration. The profile also describes the relationship of the NIC classes to the DMTF/Dell profile version information. See <u>Section 15</u> for more information, including inventories for *NICString*, *NICInteger*, and *NICEnumeration*.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate NICView with the following parameters and syntax:

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:CurrentMACAddress>78:2B:CB:54:54:13
 </n1:CurrentMACAddress>
 <n1:DataBusWidth>0002</n1:DataBusWidth>
 <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
 <n1:EFIVersion xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:FCoEOffloadMode>3</n1:FCoEOffloadMode>
 <n1:FCoEWWNN xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1-1</n1:FQDD>
 <n1:FamilyVersion>13.1.4</n1:FamilyVersion>
 <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
 <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded,1-1-1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120106113848.000000+000
 </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
 <n1:LastUpdateTime>20111215170314.000000+000
</n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:LinkDuplex>0</n1:LinkDuplex>
 <n1:LinkSpeed>0</n1:LinkSpeed>
 <n1:MaxBandwidth>0</n1:MaxBandwidth>
 <n1:MediaType>1</n1:MediaType>
 <n1:MinBandwidth>0</n1:MinBandwidth>
 <n1:NicMode>3</n1:NicMode>
 <n1:PCIDeviceID>1521</n1:PCIDeviceID>
 <n1:PClSubDeviceID>04cf</n1:PClSubDeviceID>
 <n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
 <n1:PCIVendorID>8086</n1:PCIVendorID>
 <n1:PermanentFCOEMACAddress/>
 <n1:PermanentMACAddress>78:2B:CB:54:54:13
 </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
 <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress/>
 <n1:ProductName>Intel(R) Gigabit 2P I350-t LOM - 78:2B:CB:54:54:13
 </n1:ProductName>
 <n1:ReceiveFlowControl>3</n1:ReceiveFlowControl>
<n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
 <n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>
<n1:TransmitFlowControl>3</n1:TransmitFlowControl>
<n1:VendorName>Intel Corp</n1:VendorName>
 <n1:WWPN xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:iScsiOffloadMode>3</n1:iScsiOffloadMode>
</n1:DCIM_NICView>
```

•

.

9.10 RAID Inventory & Configuration

The RAID profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent the configuration of RAID storage. The RAID storage is modeled as collections of attributes where there are collections for the storage adaptors, physical disks, logical disks, end enclosures and parent-child relationships between the collections. Additionally, there is a configuration service that contains all the methods used to configure the RAID storage. See Section 16 for more information, including inventories for *PhysicalDiskView*, *VirtualDiskView*, and *EnclosureView*.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

EXAMPLE:

Enumerate ControllerView with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_ControllerView
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM ControllerView>
             <n1:Bus>1</n1:Bus>
             <n1:CacheSizeInMB>0</n1:CacheSizeInMB>
             <n1:CachecadeCapability>0</n1:CachecadeCapability>
             <n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>20.10.1-0066
             </n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
             <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
             <n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>1</n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>
             <n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>DELL</n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>
             <n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>4</n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>
             <n1:DeviceCardSlotType>PCI Express x8</n1:DeviceCardSlotType>
             <n1:DriverVersion xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
             <n1:EncryptionMode>0</n1:EncryptionMode>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120108174237.000000+000
             </n1:LastSvstemInventorvTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20120108174237.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
```

```
<n1:PCIDeviceID>73</n1:PCIDeviceID>
<n1:PCISlot>1</n1:PCISlot>
<n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F4E</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
<n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
<n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
<n1:PatrolReadState>1</n1:PatrolReadState>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:ProductName>PERC H310 Adapter</n1:ProductName>
<n1:RollupStatus>1</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:SASAddress>5782BCB00C577600</n1:SASAddress>
<n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SicedVDCapability>1</n1:SlicedVDCapability>
```

9.11 BIOS Inventory & Configuration

</n1:DCIM ControllerView>

The BIOS Management Profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent and configure BIOS attributes, such as a Network Controller or IDE Controller. The individual BIOS attribute's relationship with a respective device is also described. Additionally, the profile's registration for the schema implementation version information is described. See Section 17 for more information, including inventories for BIOSString, and BIOSInteger.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

Enumerate BIOSEnumeration with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSEnumeration
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:

<n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>System Memory Testing
</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
<n1:AttributeName>MemTest</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:DisplayOrder>306</n1:DisplayOrder>
```

```
<n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:GroupDisplayName>Memory Settings</n1:GroupDisplayName>
<n1:GroupID>MemSettings</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:MemTest</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValuesDescription>Enabled
</n1:PossibleValuesDescription>
<n1:PossibleValuesDescription>Disabled
</n1:PossibleValuesDescription></n1:PossibleValuesDescription></n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration></n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
```

•

9.12 System Inventory (including CSIOR attribute)

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_SystemView* class which is used to represent the higher level attributes of the system, such as asset tag, model, server manufacturer, etc.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SystemView

Enumerate SystemView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
            <n1:DCIM_SystemView>
             <n1:AssetTag/>
             <n1:BIOSReleaseDate>12/05/2011</n1:BIOSReleaseDate>
             <n1:BIOSVersionString>0.3.33</n1:BIOSVersionString>
             <n1:BaseBoardChassisSlot>NA</n1:BaseBoardChassisSlot>
             <n1:BatteryRollupStatus>1</n1:BatteryRollupStatus>
             <n1:BladeGeometry>4</n1:BladeGeometry>
             <n1:BoardPartNumber>0MX4YFX04</n1:BoardPartNumber>
             <n1:BoardSerialNumber>CN13740184000Q</n1:BoardSerialNumber>
             <n1:CMCIP xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:CPLDVersion>0.5.0</n1:CPLDVersion>
             <n1:CPURollupStatus>1</n1:CPURollupStatus>
```

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

<n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus>1</n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus><n1:SysMemTotalSize>2048</n1:SysMemTotalSize>

<n1:SystemGeneration>12G Monolithic</n1:SystemGeneration>

```
<n1:SystemID>1231</n1:SystemID>
<n1:SystemRevision>0</n1:SystemRevision>
<n1:TempRollupStatus>1</n1:TempRollupStatus>
<n1:UUID>4c4c4544-0036-3510-8034-b7c04f333231</n1:UUID>
<n1:VoltRollupStatus>1</n1:VoltRollupStatus>
<n1:smbiosGUID>44454c4c-3600-1035-8034-b7c04f333231
</n1:smbiosGUID>
</n1:DCIM_SystemView>
```

10 Job Control Management

10.1 Description of Job Management

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting update and attribute configuration job control are defined in the Dell Job Control Profile² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell Job Control Profile as well.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

10.2 Remote Job Control Examples

10.2.1 Setup Job Queue

The **SetupJobQueue()** method takes in an array of *jobids* and schedules them to run immediately or at a later time. The *jobids* are acquired via enumerating *DCIM_LifecycleJob* as described in <u>Section</u> <u>10.2.3</u>. When there is a *Reboot Job*, in a job array that contains multiple jobs, the system will reboot the UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface) at the scheduled time.

Invoke **SetupJobQueue()** with the following parameters and syntax:

JobArray: The *jobids* are listed in the *JobArray* element. Multiple jobs are listed in the order of job execution sequence. If a system is to reboot at the scheduled start time, a reboot job will need to be added to the list. This reboot job has a prefix of *RID*_ for its *jobid*.

Note, scheduling a job that is already scheduled will result in an error message.

If there is no reboot job in the job array, the system will schedule the jobs for execution at the specified start time. The jobs will not be executed until the system is rebooted by something other than Lifecycle Controller. At the specified *UntilTime*, any jobs that have not been executed are failed with an error indicating that the job was not executed in the specified maintenance window. For some component updates such as Diagnostics, USC, and iDRAC firmware, a system reboot is not needed.

EXAMPLE:

Here the *JobArray* element shows a list of *Jobids* that are to be scheduled to run. *TIME_NOW* is a special value that represents "running the tasks immediately". The *UntilTime* value specifies the "maintenance windows". Once a task is not run after passing *UntilTime*, it should not be run again.

Version: 2.1.0

Upon successfully invocation of the **SetupJobQueue()** method, the aforementioned times will be listed when enumerated in Section 10.2.3.

OUTPUT:

Returns 0 for success or non-zero for error with messageID and message description.

```
<n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>
```

Entering an invalid *jobid* or XML syntax error can yield one of the following error messages:

```
<n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message> Job Cannot be Scheduled </n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>SUP016</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>

<n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>Invalid Job Id </n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>SUP011</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:SetupJobQueue_OUTPUT>
```

10.2.2 Delete Job Queue

The **DeleteJobQueue()** method takes in a *jobID* and then deletes it from the job store.

Note: When clearing all jobs and pending data using the keyword *JID_CLEARALL*, as shown in example 2 below, the remote services instrumentation is restarted to clear the cache [LC 1.5.x ONLY]. <u>Users</u> should allow two minutes for this process to complete.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **DeleteJobQueue()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[JobID]: The jobID of a particular job instance to be deleted from a jobqueue

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,SystemName=Idrac,Name=JobService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k JobID="JobID"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The example below uses **JID_CLEARALL** for the *jobID*, which is a predefined value that represents "deleting all jobs in the jobstore".

EXAMPLE 2:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,SystemName=Idrac,Name=JobService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k JobID="JID_CLEARALL"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

Return 0 for success or non-zero for error with messageID and message description.

```
<n1:DeleteJobQueue_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>The specified job was deleted</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>SUP020</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeleteJobQueue_OUTPUT>
```

An XML syntax error could yield the following message:

```
Syntax Error: input must be of the form
```

```
{KEY="VALUE"[;KEY="VALUE"]}
```

10.2.3 List Jobs in Job Store

The instances of this class will enumerate jobs in the job store along with status information.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke *enumerate job status* with the following parameters and syntax:

[JobID]: The JobID of a particular job instance to be queried

To get the status of one particular job, use the following:

EXAMPLE 1:

To get the status of all jobs, use the following:

EXAMPLE 2:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT 1 & 2:

The method either returns a list of Concrete job objects or an error message. Once job instanceID are returned via these status queries, they can be used for job scheduling and setup. Several examples of job objects are shown below.

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
     <n1:InstanceID>JID_001299159055</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:JobStartTime/>
     <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
     <n1:JobUntilTime/>
     <n1:Message>Initialize media successful</n1:Message>
     <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:MessageID>VF048</n1:MessageID>
     <n1:Name>VFlashInitialize:Media</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
     <n1:InstanceID>RID_001299247671</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
     <n1:JobStatus>Reboot Completed</n1:JobStatus>
     <n1:JobUntilTime>20111111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
     <n1:Message/>
```

An error message similar to the following can occur if an invalid JobID is entered:

```
<s:Fault>
   <s:Code>
     <s:Value>s:Sender</s:Value>
     <s:Subcode>
      <s:Value>wsa:DestinationUnreachable</s:Value>
     </s:Subcode>
   </s:Code>
   <s:Reason>
     <s:Text xml:lang="en">No route can be determined to reach the destination role defined by the
WS-Addressing To.</s:Text>
   </s:Reason>
   <s:Detail>
     <wsman:FaultDetail>
                http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidResourceURI
     </wsman:FaultDetail>
   </s:Detail>
</s:Fault>
```

Version: 2.1.0

11 Operating System Deployment

</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote operating system (OS) deployment are defined in the Dell OS Deployment Profile² and the *DCIM_OSDeploymentService* MOF file³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell OS Deployment Profile as well.

11.1 OS Deployment Profile Implementation Conformance

Use the following algorithm to test the instrumentation for OS Deployment Profile version conformance and to discover the implementation namespace:

Version: 2.1.0

- 1. Enumerate (namespace='root/interop', classname="CIM_RegisteredProfile")
- 2. Filter the returned enumeration using property filter (RegisteredName="OS Deployment")
- 3. Result shall contain one instance of *CIM_RegisteredProfile* containing property RegisteredVersion="1.1.0"
- Associators (objectpath= "instance returned from step 3", AssociationClass = "CIM_ElementConformsToProfile")
- 5. Result shall contain one instance of DCIM_OSDeploymentService

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

11.2 Checking OS Deployment Service Availability

Invoke *enumerate* with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
```

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Name>DCIM:OSDeploymentService</n1:Name>
     <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryOwnerContact xsi;nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryOwnerName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:RequestedState>12</n1:RequestedState>
     <n1:StartMode xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Started xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:SystemCreationClassName>
     DCIM_ComputerSystem</n1:SystemCreationClassName>
     <n1:SystemName>DCIM:ComputerSystem</n1:SystemName>
     <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
</n1:DCIM_OSDeploymentService>
```

11.3 OS Deployment Method Invocation Examples

11.3.1 Get Driver Pack Information

The **GetDriverPackInfo()** method returns the embedded driver pack version and list of supported OSs for OS deployment that can be installed on the server using the embedded device drivers present in the Lifecycle Controller.

- 1. Follow the steps listed in Section 11.1 to test for profile conformance.
- 2. Invoke extrinsic method using the following parameters:
 - a. object path = object path returned from <u>Section 11.1</u> (profile conformance)
 - b. Method name = "GetDriverPackInfo"
- 3. Invoke method returns the following output parameters:
 - a. Version = String version
 - b. SupportedOperatingSystems = String array of OS names OR
 - a. CIM_ConcreteJob
- 4. If the Job output parameter from Step 2 contains a non-null value, then both Version and OSList contain null values. The next call to **GetDriverPackInfo()** after the Job is completed will return non-null values for output parameters *Version* and *OSList*.

Invoke GetDriverPackInfo() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetDriverPackInfo http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
        ?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
        Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
        SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
        SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
        -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
        -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:GetDriverPackInfo OUTPUT>
           <n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2003 R2 with SP2
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows(R) Small Business Server 2003 R2 with SP2
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2003, x64
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2008
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2008, x64
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows(R) Small Business Server 2008
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows(R) Essential Business Server 2008
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2008, x64 R2
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4.7 32-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Red Hat Linux Enterprise 4.7 64-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.3 32-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.3 64-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 SP2 64-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 64-bit
        </n1:OSList>
           <n1:OSList>ESX 3.5 U4
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
</n1:OSList>
    <n1:OSList>ESX 4.0

</n1:OSList>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
    <n1:Version>6.1.0.7</n1:Version>

</n1:GetDriverPackInfo_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.2 Unpack Selected Drivers and Attach to Host OS as USB Device

This method is used to unpack the drivers for the selected OS to a virtual storage partition, and to then attach this partition to the host OS as an emulated USB storage device.

- 1. Invoke extrinsic method using the following parameters section:
 - a. object path = object path returned from <u>Section 11.1</u> (profile conformance)
 - b. Method name = "UnpackAndAttach"
 - c. OSName = "" (Has to be a valid value from the list returned by GetDriverPackInfo)
 - d. ExposureStartTime = "" (for this release the value is NULL)
 - e. ExposureDuration = "" (a string formatted as an interval in CIM_DateTime format)

This parameter denotes the interval of time after which the partition is to be detached from the Host OS

- 2. Invoke method shall return the following output parameters:
 - a. Job = object path to CIM_ConcreteJob (reports the status of unpack and attach)
 - b. Enumerating this instance of CIM_ConcreteJob will show the status of the current operation.

Invoke **UnpackAndAttach()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnpackAndAttach <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a> ?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD

-k OSName="OSName" -k ExposeDuration="00000000000000000000"

-j utf-8 -y basic
```

Above example uses Windows Server (R) 2008, x64 for OSName.

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:UnpackAndAttach_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
        <wsman:SelectorSet>
        <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM_OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
        <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
        </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        </n1:Job>
        <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:UnpackAndAttach_OUTPUT>
```

Version: 2.1.0

11.3.3 Detach Emulated USB Device Containing Drivers

This method is used to detach the USB device attached to the system by a previous invocation of the UnpackAndAttach() method.

Invoke **DetachDrivers()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachDrivers <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or an integer for error or job in execution. An error message containing a *MessageID* and *Message* similar to the following can occur if the system is waiting to finish a previously invoked method:

```
<n1:DetachDrivers_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Unable to retrieve Lifecycle Controller handle
</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>OSD7</n1:MessageID>
```

```
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachDrivers_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.4 Unpack Selected Drivers and Copy to Network Share

The **UnpackAndShare()** method is used to unpack the drivers for the selected OS and copy them to a specified network share; CIFS and NFS network share technologies are supported.

Version: 2.1.0

Note that the values for the CIFSUSER and CIFSPASSWORD must be alphanumeric characters, and must not contain special characters.

Invoke UnpackAndShare() with the following syntax:

[CIFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path to the drivers.

[CIFS_USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[CIFS_PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[OSName]: This example uses Windows Server® 2003 SP2.

[NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnpackAndShare <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[CIFS_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVERSHARE]" -k ShareType="2" -k Username="
[CIFS_USERNAME]" -k Password="[CIFS_PASSWORD]" -k OSName="Windows Server(R) 2003 sp2"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:UnpackAndShare_OUTPUT>
<n1:Job>
```

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
 <wsa:ReferenceParameters>

A missing command line character, such as a "-", could result in the following error:

```
Connection failed. response code = 0

Couldn't connect to server
```

11.3.5 Check Job Status

</n1:UnpackAndShare_OUTPUT>

The following methodology is used to determine the status of the jobs generated by the invocation of the **UnpackAndAttach()** and **UnpackAndShare()** methods. The methodology involves enumerating the *DCIM_OSDConcreteJob instances*, and checking the *JobStatus* property value.

When the jobs are complete, the *JobStatus* property value will be "Successful" if the job completed successfully or "Failed" if an error occurred while executing the request. If the job failed, the *Message* property on the returned *DCIM_OSDConcreteJob* instance will contain more detailed error information on the cause of the failure.

For the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 version of the OS Deployment Profile there is only one instance of a job generated by various method invocations, and it will persist until the next method that generates a job is invoked. The job must complete before another method that generates a job can be called successfully. This is unchanged from the Lifecycle Controller 1.2 for OS Deployment.

Invoke enumerate DCIM_OSDConcreteJob instance with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
```

The enumeration will return the instances of OSDConcreteJob as shown:

```
<n1:DCIM_OSDConcreteJob>
<n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:DeleteOnCompletion>false</n1:DeleteOnCompletion>
      <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ElapsedTime xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ErrorCode xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ErrorDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:InstanceID>DCIM_OSDConcreteJob:1</n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:JobName>UnpackAndShare</n1:JobName>
      <n1:JobRunTimes>1</n1:JobRunTimes>
      <n1:JobState xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:JobStatus>Failed</n1:JobStatus>
      <n1:LocalOrUtcTime xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Message>Installation not supported for the selected
      operating system</n1:Message>
      <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:MessageID>OSD10</n1:MessageID>
      <n1:Name xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Notify xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:OtherRecoveryAction xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Owner xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:PercentComplete xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Priority xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RecoveryAction xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RunDay xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RunDayOfWeek xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RunMonth xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RunStartInterval xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:ScheduledStartTime xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:StartTime xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TimeBeforeRemoval>000000000500.000000:000
      </n1:TimeBeforeRemoval>
      <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TimeSubmitted xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:UntilTime xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_OSDConcreteJob>
```

11.3.6 Boot to Network ISO

The **BootToNetworkISO()** method can be used to boot the target system to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share. The ISO image is attached to the host system as an emulated USB CD-ROM storage device. The attachment will persist while the system is booted to the ISO image.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **BootToNetworkISO()** via NFS share with the following syntax:

[NFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location of the ISO image.

[/NFS/OSISO]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[NFS_Username]: This is the username to the IP address of the ISO image.

[NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO image.

[OS.ISO]: This is to be replaced by the actual name of the ISO image.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToNetworkISO <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k IPAddress="[NFS_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="[/NFS/OSISO]" -k ShareType="0" -k Username="[NFS_USERNAME]" -k Password="[NFS_PASSWORD]" -k Workgroup="WORKGROUP"
-k ImageName="[OS.ISO]"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:BootToNetworkISO_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
        <wsman:SelectorSet>
        <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM_OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
        <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
</wsman:SelectorSet>
  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
  </n1:Job>
  <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:BootToNetworkISO OUTPUT>
```

The following error message is a caused by a typo in the wsman input. Careful attention must be paid to the input capitalization of the attributes.

```
<s:Fault>
    <s:Code>
    <s:Value>s:Sender</s:Value>
    <s:Subcode>
    <s:Value>wsman:InvalidParameter</s:Value>
    </s:Subcode>
    </s:Code>
    <s:Reason>
    <s:Text xml:lang="en">An operation parameter is not valid.</s:Text>
    </s:Reason>
    <s:Detail>

<wsman:FaultDetail>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MissingValues</wsman:FaultDetail>
    </s:Detail>
</s:Fault>
```

11.3.7 Detach Network ISO USB Device

This method is used to detach the emulated USB device that had been attached by previously calling the **BootToNetworkISO()** method.

Invoke **DetachDrivers()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachDrivers <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
```

The return will be 0 for success or an integer for error or job in execution. An error containing a *Message* and *MessageID* similar to the following can occur from a timing issue, such as not allowing other methods to finish processing prior to invoking this method.

```
<n1:DetachDrivers_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Unable to retrieve Lifecycle Controller handle
</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>OSD7</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachDrivers_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.8 Boot To PXE

The **BootToPXE()** method is used to boot to server using the PXE mechanism, which is to reboot the host server and boot to PXE.

Invoke to boot target system to PXE with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToPXE <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:BootToPXE_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:BootToPXE_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.9 Get Host MAC Address Information

Invoke GethostMACInfo() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a GetHostMACInfo http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService

```
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success and a list of MAC addresses or an integer for error or job in execution. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:GetHostMACInfo_OUTPUT>
<n1:MACList>00221959b21f</n1:MACList>
<n1:MACList>00221959b221</n1:MACList>
<n1:MACList>00221959b223</n1:MACList>
<n1:MACList>00221959b225</n1:MACList>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:GetHostMACInfo_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.10 Download ISO to VFlash

The **DownloadISOToVFlash()** method allows using remote command to download an ISO image to VFlash. The image needs to be an ISO image. Once this image is downloaded to VFlash, it can be booted via another WS-MAN command.

Invoke **DownloadiSOToVFlash()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[IPADDRESS-ISO]: The IP address of the server that stores ISO images.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[SHARETYPE]: The type of the remote storage. 0: NFS, 1: TFTP, 2: CIFS

[SHAREUSER]: User account for the ISO share location

[SHAREPASSWORD]: Password of the share account

[WORKGROUP]: Applicable workgroup

[IMAGENAME]: Image name of the iso image, such as boot.iso.

[Port]: Port number for connecting to the share, such as 2049.

EXAMPLE:

 $wsman\ invoke\ -a\ DownloadISOToVFlash\ \underline{http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService}$

?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

```
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[IPADDRESS-ISO]"
-k ShareName="/[DIVESHARE]" -k ShareType="[SHARETYPE]" -k Username="[SHAREUSER]" -k
Password="[SHAREPASSWORD]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k PORT="[PORT]" -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

The following error message is a direct result of a typo in the wsman input. Careful consideration must be applied to capitalization.

```
</s:Detail>
```

11.3.11 Boot to ISO from VFlash

This method will expose the ISO Image present on *VFlash* as a CDROM device to the host server and boots to it.

Invoke **BootToISOFromVFlash()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToISOFromVFlash <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT:

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned.

11.3.12 Delete ISO from VFlash

The DeleteISOFromVFlash() method will delete the ISO image that was downloaded to the VFlash.

Invoke **DeleteISOFromVFlash()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletelSOFromVFlash <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
```

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT:

-j utf-8 -y basic

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned. If an image is not found the following message will display:

```
<n1:DeletelSOFromVFlash_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>ISO Image not found on VFlash</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>OSD41</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletelSOFromVFlash_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.13 Detach ISO from VFlash

The DetachISOFromVFlash() method will detach the ISO image in the VFlash from the system.

Invoke DetachISOFromVFlash() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachlSOFromVFlash <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned. If an image is not found the following message will display:

```
<n1:DetachISOFromVFlash_OUTPUT>
```

```
<n1:Message>ISO Image not found on VFlash</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>OSD41</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachISOFromVFlash_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.14 Connect Network ISO Image

This method can be used to connect and boot to the target system to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share. The ISO image is attached to the host system as an emulated USB CD-ROM storage device. The attachment will persist while the system is booted to the ISO image and continue booting to the ISO image as long as the connection is there.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **ConnectNetworkISOImage()** via CIFS/NFS share with the following syntax:

```
[CIFS_or_NFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location of the ISO image.
```

[/CIFS_or_NFS/OSISO]: This is the sharename directory path to the ISO image.

```
[2_or_0]: 2=CIFS, 0=NFS
```

[CIFS_or_NFS_Username]: This is the username to the IP address of the ISO image.

[CIFS_or_NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO image.

[OS.ISO]: This is to be replaced by the actual name of the ISO image.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a ConnectNetworkISOImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService

 $\label{thm:condition} $$\operatorname{CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService}, Name=DCIM_OSDeploymentService, SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,$

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -k IPAddress="[CIFS_or_NFS_IPaddress]" -k ShareName="/[CIFS_or_NFS]"
- -k ShareType="[2_or_0]" -k Username="[CIFS_or_NFS_Username]"
- -k Password="[CIFS_or_NFS_Password]" -k Workgroup="WORKGROUP"
- -k ImageName="[OS.ISO]" -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:ConnectNetworkISOImage_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<mai:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</mai:Address>
    <mai:ReferenceParameters>
        <msman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob</msman:ResourceURI>
        <msman:SelectorSet>
        <msman:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM_OSDConcreteJob:1</msman:Selector>
        <msman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</msman:Selector>
        </msman:SelectorSet>
        </m
```

11.3.15 Disconnect Network ISO Image

This method can be used to disconnect the target system from a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share.

Invoke **DisconnectNetworkISOImage()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DisconnectNetworkISOImage <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:DisconnectNetworkISOImage_OUTPUT>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DisconnectNetworkISOImage_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.16 Skip ISO Image Boot

This method can be used to skip the target system from booting to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share while the target system still connected to CIFS or NFS share.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **SkipISOImageBoot()** via NFS share with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SkipISOImageBoot <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

Shown below are return messages of failure and success, 2 and 0, respectively. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

Failure:

11.3.17 Get Network ISO Image Connection Information

This method outputs the ISO connection status of the image that has been exposed to the host.

Invoke GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService

```
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

<n1:GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo_OUTPUT>
 <n1:Message>ISO image is not attached</n1:Message>
 <n1:MessageID>OSD32</n1:MessageID>
 <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo_OUTPUT>

11.3.18 Connect RFS ISO Image

The ConnectRFSISOImage() method is used to connect the ISO image that is mounted through Remote File Share (RFS) and is exposed to the host system as a USB-based CD-ROM device. The successful execution of this method shall connect to the ISO located on NFS/CIFS share to the host server and expose it as a virtual CDROM device using RFS USB endpoint. The successful execution of the method shall not change the boot order of that device. In order to boot to the CD-ROM, the CD-ROM shall be configured in the boot order in a separate step (using BIOS and Boot Management Profile), and the host server shall boot to the CD-ROM. Unlike the ConnectNetworkISOImage() method, the Lifecycle Controller is not locked and may perform other management tasks.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke ConnectRFSISOImage() with the following syntax:

[IPADDRESS-ISO]: The IP address of the server that stores ISO images.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[SHARETYPE]: The type of the remote storage. 0: NFS, 2: CIFS

[SHAREUSER]: User account for the ISO share location

[SHAREPASSWORD]: Password of the share account

[WORKGROUP]: Applicable workgroup

[IMAGENAME]: Image name of the iso image, such as boot.iso.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a ConnectRFSISOImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService

?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

```
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[IPADDRESS-ISO]"
-k ShareName="/[DIVESHARE]" -k ShareType="[SHARETYPE]" -k Username="[SHAREUSER]" -k
Password="[SHAREPASSWORD]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k PORT="[PORT]" -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
```

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1: ConnectRFSISOImage_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<msa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</msa:Address>
    <msa:ReferenceParameters>
    <msan:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob</msan:ResourceURI>
    <msan:SelectorSet>
    <msan:Selector Name="InstanceID">DCIM_OSDConcreteJob:1</msan:Selector>
    <msan:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</msan:Selector>
    </msan:SelectorSet>
    </msa:ReferenceParameters>
    </n1:Job>
    <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1: ConnectRFSISOImage_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.19 Disconnect RFS ISO Image

The DisconnectRFSISOImage() method is used to disconnect and detach the ISO Image that is mounted through Remote File Share (RFS) and is exposed to the host system as a USB-based CD-ROM device.

Invoke DisconnectRFSISOImage() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DisconnectRFSISOImage <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:DisconnectRFSISOImage_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>Unable to connect to ISO using RFS.</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>OSD60</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DisconnectRFSISOImage OUTPUT>
```

A return value of 0 indicates success, while the above output indicates an image was not present to disconnect.

Version: 2.1.0

11.3.20 Get RFS ISO Image Connection Information

The GetRFSISOImageConnectionInfo() method is used to provide the status of the ISO Image connection that has been exposed to the host system.

Invoke GetRFSISOImageConnectionInfo() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetRFSISOImageConnectionInfo <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
```

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem

-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:GetRFSISOImageConnectionInfo_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>Unable to connect to ISO using RFS.</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>OSD60</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:GetRFSISOImageConnectionInfo_OUTPUT>
```

A return value of 0 indicates success, while the above output indicates an image was not present to disconnect.

11.3.21 Boot To Hard Drive (HD)

The BootToHD() method is used for one time boot to the host server's hard disk.

Invoke BootToHD() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a BootToHD http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService

?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

```
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:

<n1:BootToPXE_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>
```

11.3.22 Configurarable Boot to Network ISO

</n1:BootToPXE_OUTPUT>

This method was added during the LC2 Version 1.1 release.

The ConfigurableBootToNetworkISO() works similar to BootToNetworkISO() except that the immediate boot to the ISO is not automatic and controlled by an input parameter called ResetType which will enable you to do a warm reset or cold reset or no immediate reset.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke ConfigurableBootToNetworkISO () via NFS share with the following syntax:

[NFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location of the ISO image.

[/NFS/OSISO]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[NFS_Username]: This is the username to the IP address of the ISO image.

[NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO image.

[OS.ISO]: This is to be replaced by the actual name of the ISO image.

[RESET_TYPE]: 0=No reset, 1=warm reset 2=cold reset

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToNetworkISO <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,

Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,

SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k IPAddress="[NFS_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="[/NFS/OSISO]" -k ShareType="0" -k Username="[NFS_USERNAME]" -k Password="[NFS_PASSWORD]" -k Workgroup="WORKGROUP" -k ResetType="[RESET_TYPE]"
```

```
-k ImageName="[OS.ISO]"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

Version: 2.1.0

12 Lifecycle Controller Management Profile

The LC Management Profile describes the LC attribute configuration service and the collections and attributes instances that the service manages. The profile also describes the relationship of the LC attribute service to the DMTF/Dell profile version information and Dell Job Control profile.

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting Lifecycle Controller feature management are defined in the Dell LC Management² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 2.0 firmware can be found in Dell LC Management Profile.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

12.1 Collect System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)

By default, 'collect system inventory on restart' is disabled. To enable this feature, utilize the **SetAttribute()** method in the following example.

NOTE: To query the system to determine when the last CSIOR event occurred, list system inventory and examine the *LastSystemInventoryTime* attribute.

Version: 2.1.0

The **Collect System Inventory on Restart** attribute flags whether the system should do an automatic inventory or not. To get the current status of this attribute, see Section 12.3. The values can be:

- Disabled (default) = Disallow collecting inventory on restart
- Enabled = Allow collecting system inventory on restart

The **Part Firmware Update** attribute flags whether the Part Replacement automatic firmware update performed. The values can be:

- **Disable** (default) = firmware update is not allowed
- Allow version upgrade only = Allow firmware update only on up-revision
- Match firmware of replaced part = Always update firmware

The example below configures the *Part Replacement* feature to allow upgrade only and for the automatic synchronization to be on.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE 1:

wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_LC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file SetAttribute_LC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
  <p:AttributeName>Part Firmware Update</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>Allow version upgrade only</p:AttributeValue>
  </p:SetAttribute_INPUT>
```

This method is used to set the values of multiple attributes.

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE 2:

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System,\\$

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

12.2 Part Replacement Configuration and Management

<n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult>

If the **SetAttribute[s]()** method has been invoked, the pending values must be applied by creating a configuration job. The **CreateConfigJob()** method in the *DCIM_LCService* class creates a configuration job and executes it at the specified time.

12.2.1 Create Config Job

</n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>

Invoke **CreateConfigJob()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateConfigJob <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateConfigJob.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateConfigJob.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateConfigJob_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
<p:ScheduledStartTime>0000000002200.000000:000</p:ScheduledStartTime>
<p:RebootlfRequired>false</p:RebootlfRequired>
</p:CreateConfigJob_INPUT>
```

The above command will schedule the job at 10pm. To poll for job completion, enumerate the *DCIM_LifecycleJob* job instance.

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT:

To get the status of the above *jobID* or list all *jobIDs*, see $\frac{12.2.2}{10.00}$ and $\frac{12.2.3}{10.00}$, respectively.

12.2.2 Get LC Config Job Status

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
-_cimnamespace=root/dcim,InstanceID=JID_001300726718
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The method either returns a list of Concrete job objects or an error message. Check for the *JobStatus* property equal to *Completed* (shown below) to know the set has been completed.

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
    <n1:InstanceID>JID_001300726718</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:JobStartTime>20191010101010</n1:JobStartTime>
    <n1:JobStatus>COMPLETED</n1:JobStatus>
    <n1:JobUntilTime>2009:8:11</n1:JobUntilTime>
    <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>LC001</n1:MessageID>
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:Name>LC Config</n1:Name>
<n1:PercentComplete>NA</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

12.2.3 List All LC Jobs

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob
       ?__cimnamespace=root/dcim -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
             <n1:InstanceID>RID_001300720086</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
             <n1:JobStatus>Reboot Completed</n1:JobStatus>
             <n1;JobUntilTime>20111111111111</n1;JobUntilTime>
             <n1:Message>NA</n1:Message>
             <n1:MessageID>NA</n1:MessageID>
             <n1:Name>Reboot2</n1:Name>
             <n1:PercentComplete>NA</n1:PercentComplete>
       </n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob
       <n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
             <n1:InstanceID>JID_001300720080</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
             <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
             <n1:JobUntilTime>20111111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
             <n1:Message>Job completed successfully</n1:Message>
             <n1:MessageID>PR19</n1:MessageID>
             <n1:Name>ConfigBIOS:BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:Name>
             <n1:PercentComplete>100</n1:PercentComplete>
       </n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

12.2.4 Get CSIOR Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) Attribute

The Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) attributes are:

- Licensed
- Part Firmware Update
- Collect System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)
- Part Configuration Update

Get the current CSIOR attribute setting as follows:

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration</a>
PlantanceID=LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#CollectSystemInventoryOnRestart

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

NOTE: For 11G, InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR5

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
   <n1:AttributeName>Collect System Inventory on Restart
   </n1:AttributeName>
   <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
   <n1:DefaultValue>Disabled</n1:DefaultValue>
   <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
<n1:InstanceID>LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#CollectSystemInventoryOnRestart
</n1:InstanceID>
   <n1:IsOrderedList xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
   <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
   <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
   <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
```

12.2.5 Get Part Firmware Update Attribute

Get the current Part Replacement firmware update mode as follows:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration</a>
?InstanceID=LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#PartFirmwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

NOTE: For 11G, InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR4

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
   <n1:AttributeName>Part Firmware Update</n1:AttributeName>
   <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:CurrentValue>Allow version upgrade only</n1:CurrentValue>
   <n1:DefaultValue>Disable</n1:DefaultValue>
   <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
<n1:InstanceID>LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#PartFirmwareUpdate</n1:InstanceID>
   <n1:IsOrderedList xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
   <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
   <n1:PossibleValues>Disable</n1:PossibleValues>
   <n1:PossibleValues>Allow version upgrade only</n1:PossibleValues>
   <n1:PossibleValues>Match firmware of replaced part
   </n1:PossibleValues>
   <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
```

See Section 12.5 to get the status on whether there is a valid VFlash License on the system.

12.3 Re-Initiate Auto-Discovery Client

Invoke the ReInitiateDHS() method to re-initialize and restart the Auto-Discovery client. All configuration information is replaced with the auto discovery factory defaults. Auto discovery can be disabled, enabled and initiated immediately, or delayed until next power cycle.

Invoke ReInitiateDHS() with the following parameters and syntax:

[PS_IP_ADDRESS]: Substitution will need to be replaced with the actual IP address(s) or DNS name(s) of the Provisioning Server(s).

PerformAutoDiscovery:

```
1 = off (disables auto discovery)
2 = Now (enables and initiates auto discovery immediately)
3 = NextBoot (delay reconfiguration & auto discovery until next power cycle)
```

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a ReInitiateDHS http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J ReInitiateDHS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file ReInitiateDHS.xml containing the parameters for the ReInitiateDHS method is shown below:

Version: 2.1.0

```
<p:ReInitiateDHS_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
  <p:ProvisioningServer>[PS_IP_ADDRESS]</p:ProvisioningServer>
  <p:ResetToFactoryDefaults>TRUE</p:ResetToFactoryDefaults>
  <p:PerformAutoDiscovery>3</p:PerformAutoDiscovery>
</p:ReInitiateDHS_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

The output is status 0 for successfully set or an error message.

```
<n1:ReInitiateDHS_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ReInitiateDHS_OUTPUT>
```

12.4 Clear or Set Provisioning Server

The Provisioning Server name (or a group names) can be cleared by invoking the ClearProvisioningServer() method on the DCIM_LCService class.

Configuring the Provisioning Server name(s)

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman invoke -a ClearProvisioningServer <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT-A:

This method will return status 0 or error message.

```
<n1:ClearProvisioningServer_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ClearProvisioningServer OUTPUT>
```

Setting the Provisioning Server name or IP address for the provisioning service

The Provisioning Server name and/or IP Addresses can be set by invoking the **SetAttribute()** method of the *DCIM LCService* class.

Version: 2.1.0

[PS_IP_ADDRESS]: Substitution will need to be replaced with the actual IP address(s) or DNS name(s) of the Provisioning Server(s).

EXAMPLE-B:

wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System, Creation Class Name = DCIM_LCService, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: LCService$

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -J SetProvisioningServer.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file SetProvisioningServer.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
  <p:AttributeName>Provisioning Server</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>[PS_IP_ADDRESS]</p:AttributeValue>
  </p:SetAttribute_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT-B:

This method will return status 0 or error message.

```
<n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
<n1:RebootRequired>No</n1:RebootRequired>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
<n1:SetResult>Set CurrentValue</n1:SetResult>
</n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

12.5 Check VFlash License Enablement

The following command can be used to check VFlash License enablement. Features such as Part Replacement, downloading ISO image to VFlash, or booting from VFlash are licensed features and require Dell VFlash SD Card to be inserted in order to function.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration</a>
?InstanceID=LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#Licensed
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

NOTE: For 11G, InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR1

OUTPUT:

This 'get' command will return the instance of the *DCIM_LCEnumeration* attribute class. The *CurrentValue* property will contain "True" (yes) or "False" (no) indicating whether features dependent on the presence of the VFlash SD card are enabled.

```
<n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
  <n1:AttributeName>Licensed</n1:AttributeName>
  <n1:CurrentValue>No</n1:CurrentValue>
  <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
  <n1:InstanceID> LifecycleController.Embedded.1#LCAttributes.1#Licensed</n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
  <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:PossibleValues>Yes</n1:PossibleValues>
  <n1:PossibleValues>No</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_LCEnumeration>
```

12.6 Download Server Public Key

This method is used to download the server public key to the Lifecycle Controller. A base64 encoded string containing the certificate authentication (CA) content is required as the input.

Invoke **DownloadServerPublicKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DownloadServerPublicKey <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
```

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in Section 10.

12.7 Download Client Certificates

This method is used to download the client private certificate, password, and root certificate to Lifecycle Controller. A base64 encoded string containing the certificate authentication (CA) private key content is required as input.

Invoke **DownloadClientCerts()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DownloadClientCerts http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
       ? System Creation Class Name = DCIM\_Computer System,\\
       CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DownloadClientCerts,xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file DownloadClientCerts.xml is shown below:
       <p:DownloadClientCerts_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
        <p:KeyContent>----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
       Proc-Type: 4, ENCRYPTED
       DEK-Info: DES-EDE3-CBC,5FD6D6131DFA5A86
       ulG9hRgOlkoJJkMBk95Zi8H5KnZkNUnPnqPHQlNco9WzKylNR1FbclIAU9ToUJOM
       SnSSIA8fRBtJXZZVBA+KAt+34lvO/FEAijSOzKMW1nA+CUuzCFM7t3P+3kmD+o6a
       DfcwL1vaburBpaOmj5HIBvGLzcWEz5iTuzc1AiU09dacT8/UyrO8KAVp5zu0b8bP
       BGUQbNBUqKsCPTKnNSNaDb+j0sQYB66B+9yZtaLPfdWkvob93oUUwj+CxTlxLGqe
       ----END RSA PRIVATE KEY----
       </p:KeyContent>
       <p:Password>[PASSWORD HERE]</p:Password>
        <p:CAContent>-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
       MIIE2zCCA80gAwlBAglBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFADCBqTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMx
       CzAJBgNVBAgTAIRYMRQwEgYDVQQHEwtNYWluIFN0cmVldDEVMBMGA1UEChMMSm91
       8o5kZK8xCaSQ9UQKdH5z6sUasj8DYk6pXndgWIV5Wc9JfsN3+dratX3lrpoPJPhk
       N1hTdXHYiDjLwSg79ylklJP1qZ5gdaeJ1jUYJBehRDQ+X7HxWN2VNk+ZlNvYyZc=
       ----END CERTIFICATE----
       </p:CAContent>
       </p:DownloadClientCerts_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned. This *jobid* can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in Section 10.

```
<n1:DownloadClientCerts_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
```

12.8 Delete Auto-Discovery Client Certificates

</n1:DownloadClientCerts_OUTPUT>

This method is used to delete the client certificates set previously by the auto discovery method.

Invoke **DeleteAutoDiscoveryClientCerts()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteAutoDiscoveryClientCerts <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
<a href="https://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/wschemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/wschemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/wscim/wschemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim/wscim
```

12.9 Set Public Certificates

This method is used to update a public SSL Certificate on the iDRAC.

</n1:DeleteAutoDiscoveryClientCerts_OUTPUT>

Invoke **SetPublicCertificate()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Type: Specifies certificate service

directoryCA = certificate for Active Directory or LDAP server

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetPublicCertificate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetPublicCertificate.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetPublicCertificate.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetPublicCertificate_INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
       <p:Type>directoryCA</p:Type>
       <p:Certificate>
       ----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----
       MIID9DCCA12gAwlBAglBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFADCBszELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMx
       CzAJBgNVBAgTAIRYMQ8wDQYDVQQHEwZBdXN0aW4xDTALBgNVBAoTBERIbGwxFjAU
       H/ea71Ltbr/Au2QFhqcHkeUEbQ4qXSXTmDEgeKAlmKjoCAaWHcDqEwvUcxGl4ekG
       LaUEGQhQlcLe+03RDp05j+YPolv/N100GMflhWg/lJ3EoV1Zba2tXnCp8XvCukJC
       ROncFRPIp7c=
       ----END CERTIFICATE----
       </p:Certificate>
       </p:SetPublicCertificate_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetPublicCertificate_OUTPUT>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:SetPublicCertificate OUTPUT>
```

12.10 Set iDRAC Certificate and Private Key

This method is used to update an iDRAC certificate and private key pairs using the contents of a PKCS#12 file.

Invoke **SetCertificateAndPrivateKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Type: Specifies the service the certificate is for:

server = web server

PKCS12: Represents the base64 encoded contents of PKCS#12 file to upload. Note this is the contents of the file and not a filename.

PKCS12pin: Password to decode the PKCS12

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a SetCertificateAndPrivateKey http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System, Creation Class Name = DCIM_LCService, System Name = DCIM: LCService$

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD

```
-J SetCertificateAndPrivateKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetCertificateAndPrivateKey.xml is shown below:
       <p:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
       <p:Type>server</p:Type>
       <p:PKCS12>
       MIIPUQIBAzCCDxcGCSqGSlb3DQEHAaCCDwgEgg8EMIIPADCCBTcGCSqGSlb3DQEH
       BqCCBSgwggUkAgEAMIIFHQYJKoZIhvcNAQcBMBwGCiqGSIb3DQEMAQYwDgQIySf0
       CSqGSIb3DQEJFTEWBBQQycEruoYBo9ayA3csqSZO6x70NTAxMCEwCQYFKw4DAhoF
       AAQU+yOoD76JK1t4yzDgnOE562Cv9AQECM9hIXYFEgiLAglIAA==
       </p:PKCS12>
       <p:PKCS12pin>1234567</p:PKCS12pin>
       </p:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message> Server certificate successfully modified,
            iDRAC will now reset and be unavailable for a few minutes
           </n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>LC018</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_OUTPUT>
12.11 Delete Auto-Discovery Server Public Key
This method is used to delete the public server key set previously by the set auto discovery method.
Invoke DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey() with the following parameters and syntax:
EXAMPLE:
```

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey_OUTPUT>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey OUTPUT>
```

12.12 Insert Comment in Lifecycle Controller Log

This method is used to insert additional user comments into the Lifecycle Controller log.

Invoke InsertCommentInLCLog() with the following parameters and syntax:

Comment: Replace INSERT COMMENT HERE with desired comment in this location

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

12.13 Export Lifecycle Controller Log

This method is used to export the log from the Lifecycle Controller after processing jobs.

Invoke **ExportLCLog()** with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, CIFS=2

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ExportLCLog <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ExportLCLog.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

The input file ExportLCLog.xml is shown below:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

12.14 Export Hardware Inventory from Lifecycle Controller

This method is used to export the hardware inventory from the Lifecycle Controller to a text file on a remote share.

Invoke **ExportHWInventory()** with the following parameters and syntax:

```
IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.
    ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.
    FileName: This is the target output file.
    ShareType: Type of share
       NFS=0, CIFS=2
    Username: This is the username to the target export server.
    Password: This is the password to the target export server.
    Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.
EXAMPLE:
       wsman invoke -a ExportHWInventory http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName
       =DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:LCService
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ExportHWInventory.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file ExportHWInventory.xml is shown below:
       <p:ExportHWInventory_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService">
         <p:IPAddress>123.456.7.8</p:IPAddress>
         <p:ShareName>sharename</p:ShareName>
        <p:FileName>filename.txt</p:FileName>
         <p:ShareType>0</p:ShareType>
         <p:Username>admin</p:Username>
         <p:Password>password</p:Password>
         <p:Workgroup>workgroup</p:Workgroup>
        </p:ExportHWInventory_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.
       <n1:ExportHWInventory_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Job>
       <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
            <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
             <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
             <wsman:SelectorSet>
              <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001300792435
              <wsman:Selector Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
```

```
</wsman:SelectorSet>
  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
  </n1:Job>
  <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ExportHWInventory OUTPUT>
```

12.15 Export Factory Configuration

This method is used to export the factory configuration from the Lifecycle Controller to a text file on a remote share.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **ExportFactoryConfiguration()** with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, CIFS=2

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ExportFactoryConfiguration <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J ExportFactoryConfiguration.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportFactoryConfiguration.xml is shown below:

```
</p: ExportFactoryConfiguration_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.

Version: 2.1.0

12.16 System Decommission

This method is called to delete all configurations from the Lifecycle controller before the system is retired.

Invoke LCWipe() with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a LCWipe <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:

<n1:LCWipe_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:LCWipe_OUTPUT>
```

12.17 Get Remote Services API Status

The GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus() method is used to obtain the overall remote services API status that includes both the host system status as well as the remote services (Data Manager) status. The overall rolled up status shall be reflected in the Status output parameter.

NOTE: The LCStatus output parameter value includes the status reported by the DMStatus output parameter in the GetRSStatus() method. Thus, GetRSStatus() method invocation is redundant.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus() with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
```

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus_OUTPUT>
  <n1:LCStatus>0</n1:LCStatus>
  <n1:Message>Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is ready.</n1:Message>
  <n1:MessageID>LC061</n1:MessageID>
  <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
  <n1:ServerStatus>2</n1:ServerStatus>
  <n1:Status>0</n1:Status>
  </n1:GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus_OUTPUT>
```

12.18 Export System Configuration

This method is used to export the system configuration from the Lifecycle Controller to a file on a remote share.

Invoke ExportSystemConfiguration() with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, CIFS=2

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a ExportSystemConfiguration http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System, Creation Class Name = DCIM_LCService, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: LCService$

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ExportSystemConfiguration.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportSystemConfiguration.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

12.19 Import System Configuration

This method is used to import the system configuration to the Lifecycle Controller from a file on a remote share.

Invoke ImportSystemConfiguration() with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

```
ShareType: Type of share
```

```
NFS=0, CIFS=2
```

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ImportSystemConfiguration <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
```

```
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:LCService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ImportSystemConfiguration.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

The input file ImportSystemConfiguration.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.

13 VFlash SD Card Management

The Persistent Storage Profile describes the necessary properties and methods for representing and managing the partitions on the virtual flash media(SD Card on AMEA) provided by the iDRAC in Dell platforms.

Version: 2.1.0

The partition management of the virtual flash media includes:

- Listing virtual flash partitions
- Creating new partitions
- Deleting existing partitions
- Formatting a partition
- Exposing the partition in the host OS
- Detaching an attached partition
- Uploading an image to a partition
- Booting to a partition
- Modifying a partition
- Copying/exporting the contents of the partition

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

13.1 Listing the SD Card Partitions

Each partition on the virtual flash media shall be represented by an instance of DCIM_OpaqueManagementData. If nothing is returned, no partitions exist. Use the CreatePartition() method to create partitions.

Enumerate the DCIM_OpaqueManagementData with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OpaqueManagementData
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_OpaqueManagementData>
  <n1:AccessType>Read Only</n1:AccessType>
  <n:AttachedState>Detach</n:AttachedState>
  <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM_OpaqueManagementData
  </n1:CreationClassName>
  <n1:DataFormat>RAW</n1:DataFormat>
  <n1:DeviceID>DCIM_OpaqueManagementData:Partition1</n1:DeviceID>
  <n1:ElementName>VFlash</n1:ElementName>
  <n1:Name>label1</n1:Name>
```

```
<n1:PartitionIndex>1</n1:PartitionIndex>
<n1:PartitionType>HDD</n1:PartitionType>
<n1:Size>50</n1:Size>
<n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM_ComputerSystem
</n1:SystemCreationClassName>
```

<n1:SystemName>DCIM:ComputerSystem</n1:SystemName>

</n1:DCIM_OpaqueManagementData>

Note: If nothing is returned, no partitions exist. Use the CreatePartition method to create partitions.

13.2 Initialize the Virtual Flash Media

- Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke the *InitializeMedia* method on the instance above
- The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of CIM_ConcreteJob using which the user can query the status of the initialization of the media.

13.2.1 Get VFlash SD Card Inventory

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VFlashView
-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

DCIM_VFlashView is a subclass of *CIM_View* that is used to represent the physical attributes of the virtual flash media, such as total size, available size, category etc. on which the partitions will reside.

Enumerate the DCIM_VFlashView with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

EXAMPLE:

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_VFlashView>
             <n1:AvailableSize>970</n1:AvailableSize>
             <n1:Capacity>976</n1:Capacity>
             <n1:ComponentName>vFlash SD Card</n1:ComponentName>
             <n1:FQDD>Disk.vFlashCard.1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:HealthStatus>OK</n1:HealthStatus>
             <n1:InitializedState>Uninitialized
             </n1:InitializedState>
             <n1:InstanceID>Disk.vFlashCard.1
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
              20110322104946.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110322104946.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
```

See **Section 13.2.3** for the populated initialized fields

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:Licensed>true</n1:Licensed>
     <n1:VFlashEnabledState>true</n1:VFlashEnabledState>
     <n1:WriteProtected>false</n1:WriteProtected>
</n1:DCIM_VFlashView>
```

InitializedState: Field indicates status of element to be initialized

InstanceID: InstanceID of desired element for initialization

13.2.2 Initialize / Format Media

This method is used to initialize or format the virtual flash media device.

Invoke InitializeMedia() with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InitializeMedia <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService; -bttp://doi.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService
-bttp://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService
-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-ptime-pti
```

Version: 2.1.0

<u>OUTPUT</u>:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

13.2.3 Verify Initialization / Formatting

After invoking InitializeMedia(), get the instance of DCIM_VFlashView to confirm successful initialization.

Version: 2.1.0

Get a specific *DCIM_VFlashView* with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCE_ID] = Obtained from Section 13.2.1, such as Disk.vFlashCard.1

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VFlashView?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_VFlashView>
   <n1:AvailableSize>970</n1:AvailableSize>
   <n1:Capacity>976</n1:Capacity>
   <n1:ComponentName>vFlash SD Card</n1:ComponentName>
   <n1:FQDD>Disk.vFlashCard.1</n1:FQDD>
                                                                    See Section 13.2.1 for
   <n1:HealthStatus>OK</n1:HealthStatus>
                                                                        the populated
   <n1:InitializedState>Initialized
                                                                      uninitialized fields
   </n1:InitializedState>
   <n1:InstanceID>Disk.vFlashCard.1
   </n1:InstanceID>
   <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110322110525.000000+000
   </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
   <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110322110525.000000+000</n1:LastUpdateTime>
   <n1:Licensed>true</n1:Licensed>
   <n1:VFlashEnabledState>true</n1:VFlashEnabledState>
   <n1:WriteProtected>false</n1:WriteProtected>
</n1:DCIM_VFlashView>
```

InitializedState: Field indicates status of element to be initialized

InstanceID: InstanceID of desired element for initialization

13.3 Enable/Disable VFlash using VFlash State Change

This method is used to enable or disable the virtual flash media device. When the **VFlashStateChange()** method is successfully executed, the change will be dictated in the **VFlashEnabledState** parameter as shown in Section 13.2.1 and Section 13.2.3.

Invoke **VFlashStateChange()** with the following parameters and syntax:

RequestedState: The state to set to

```
Enable=1, Disable=2
```

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a VFlashStateChange http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System, Creation Class Name = DCIM_Persistent Storage Service e, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, Name = DCIM: Persistent Storage Service - h $IPADDRESS - V - v - c dummy.cert - P 443$

Version: 2.1.0

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J VFlashStateChange.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file VFlashStateChange.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:VFlashStateChange_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:VFlashStateChange_OUTPUT>
```

13.4 Create Partition

This method is used for creating a new partition on a storage device. When this method is successfully executed, an instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition will be created (Section 13.1) and a reference to this instance is captured in the output parameter Job.

Invoke CreatePartition() with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

1 to 16

Size: The size of the partition to be created

SizeUnit: The unit of the size

MB=1. GB=2

PartitionType: The partition type

floppy=1, hard disk=2

OSVolumeLabel: The label seen in the OS after attaching the partition

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreatePartition http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService

*SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

OUTPUT:

Version: 2.1.0

If this method returns the following message, the *VFlash* must be enabled using the *VFlashStateChange()* (Section 13.3) method.

```
CreatePartition_OUTPUT

Message = VFlash not enabled

MessageID = VF015

ReturnValue = 2
```

13.5 Create Partition using Image

This method creates a partition on the storage device using the image provided by the user. The partition size will be the same as the size of the image. The maximum size of the image is 4GB.

The image can be located on a NFS/CIFS share or on a TFTP server. When this method is successfully executed, an instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition will be created (Section 13.1), and a reference to this instance is captured in the output parameter Job.

Invoke CreatePartitionUsingImage() with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

PartitionType: The format types that these partitions need to be formatted as

floppy=1, hard disk=2, CD ROM=3

OSVolumeLabel: The label seen in the OS after attaching the partition

URI: The URI location of firmware to update a component

Supported protocols are FTP and HTTP.

IPAddress: IP address of TFTP or NFS share

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, TFTP=1, CIFS=2, FTP=3, HTTP=4

SharePath: NFS sharepoint address

ImageName: Name of the ISO or IMG image

Workgroup: Name of the workgroup, if applicable

Username: The username to be used to access the file

Password: The password to be used to access the file

Port: The port number to be used

HashType: The hash type

MD5=1, SHA1=2

HashValue: The hash value string based on the *HashType* parameter

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreatePartitionUsingImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService

-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
-J CreatePartitionUsingImage.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file CreatePartitionUsingImage.xml is shown below:
        <p:CreatePartitionUsingImage_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
         <p:PartitionIndex>1</p:PartitionIndex>
         <p:PartitionType>2</p:PartitionType>
         <p:OSVolumeLabel>label</p:OSVolumeLabel>
         <p:URI>ftp://123.456.7.89/dir/filename.exe</p:URI>
         <p:IPAddress>123.456.7.8</p:IPAddress>
         <p:ShareType>3</p:ShareType>
         <p:SharePath></p:SharePath>
         <p:ImageName>imagename.iso</p:ImageName>
         <p:Workgroup>workgroup</p:Workgroup>
         <p:Username>Administrator</p:Username>
         <p:Password>password</p:Password>
         <p:Port></p:Port>
         <p:HashType>1</p:HashType>
         <p:HashValue>123</p:HashValue>
        </p:CreatePartitionUsingImage INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

13.6 Delete Partition

This method is for deleting a partition on a storage device. When this method is successfully executed, the instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition along with the

association instance of *DCIM_ServiceAffectsElement* will be deleted. The *AvailableSize* property of the associated storage media will increase by the size of the deleted partition.

Note: A locked(attached) partition cannot be deleted. It must be detached first.

Invoke **DeletePartition()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be removed

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a DeletePartition http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService e,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService" -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J DeletePartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file DeletePartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DeletePartition_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>1</p:PartitionIndex>
</p:DeletePartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a ReturnValue or error message is returned.

```
<n1:DeletePartition_OUTPUT>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletePartition_OUTPUT>
```

An index that does not exist in the XML file may yield the following error message:

```
<n1:DeletePartition_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Invalid partition index</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>VF018</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletePartition_OUTPUT>
```

13.7 Format Partition

This method is for formatting a partition of the type specified by the user.

Use the following algorithm to successfully format an existing partition:

• Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class

Invoke the FormatPartition() method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

FormatType: The new format type of the partition

```
EXT2=1, EXT3=2, FAT16=3, FAT32=4
```

• The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of *CIM_ConcreteJob* using which the user can query the status of the formatting of the partition.

EXAMPLE:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

13.8 Modify Partition

This method is used for modifying the changeable attributes of a partition.

Use the following algorithm to successfully modify an existing partition.

- Enumerate the DCIM PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke ModifyPartition() method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be modified

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

AccessType: The type of access level

Read-Only=1, Read-Write=3

• The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of *CIM_ConcreteJob* using which the user can query the status of the modification of the partition.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ModifyPartition http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
       SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ModifyPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file ModifyPartition.xml is shown below:
        <p:ModifyPartition INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
         <p:PartitionIndex>6</p:PartitionIndex>
         <p:AccessType>3</p:AccessType>
        </p:ModifyPartition_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:ModifyPartition_OUTPUT>
           <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
        </n1:ModifyPartition_OUTPUT>
```

13.9 Attach Partition

This method is for defining the set of partitions to be exposed as Floppy/CD/HDD endpoints to the managed system and BIOS.

Invoke AttachPartition() with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be attached

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a AttachPartition <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM</a> PersistentStorageService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService
e,SystemName=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J AttachPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file AttachPartition.xml is shown below:
```

```
<p:AttachPartition_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>12</p:PartitionIndex>
</p:AttachPartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

13.10 Detach Partition

This method is for defining the set of partitions to be removed as USB endpoints from the managed system.

Invoke **DetachPartition()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be detached

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

EXAMPLE:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

If the partition is already detached, the following message may be displayed:

```
<n1:DetachPartition_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Partition already detached</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>VF028</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachPartition_OUTPUT>
```

13.11 Export Data from Partition

This method is for exporting the contents of a partition to a location specified by the user.

Use the following algorithm to successfully export data from an existing partition.

- Enumerate the DCIM PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke the ExportDataFromPartition() method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

Version: 2.1.0

1 to 16

IPAddress: IP address of TFTP or NFS share

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, TFTP=1, CIFS=2

SharePath: NFS sharepoint address

ImageName: Name of the ISO or IMG image

Workgroup: Name of the workgroup, if applicable

Username: The username to be used to access the file

Password: The password to be used to access the file

Port: The port number to be used

HashType: The hash type

MD5=1, SHA1=2

HashValue: The hash value string based on the *HashType* parameter

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a ExportDataFromPartition "http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService?Name="DCIM:PersistentStorageService",CreationClassName="DCIM_PersistentStorageService",SystemName="DCIM:ComputerSystem",SystemCreationClassName="DCIM_ComputerSystem",S

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService

-h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD

-J ExportDataFromPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file ExportDataFromPartition.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ExportDataFromPartition_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
        <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
        <wsman:SelectorSet>
        <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001300797630</wsman:Selector>
        <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
        </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </msman:SelectorSet>
        </msman:S
```

14 Boot Control Configuration Management

This feature provides the ability to get and set the boot order configuration. The Boot Control Profile describes the classes, associations, properties, and methods used to manage the boot control configurations of a physical or virtual computer system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

14.1 Listing the Boot Inventory-ConfigSetting Class

The boot configuration settings are a collection of settings that are applied to the boot configurable system during the boot process. The current, default, and next status fields of each element are available.

Version: 2.1.0

Enumerate *BootConfigSetting* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BootConfigSetting
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
   -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
          <n1:ElementName>BootSeq</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:InstanceID>IPL</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:lsCurrent>2</n1:lsCurrent>
                                                       This InstanceID can be used as input for a
          <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
                                                        'get' operation, as shown in Section 14.2
          <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
        </n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
        <n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
          <n1:ElementName>HddSeq</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:InstanceID>BCV</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
          <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
          <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
        </n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
        <n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
          <n1:ElementName>UefiBootSeg</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:InstanceID>UEFI</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:lsCurrent>1</n1:lsCurrent>
          <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
          <n1:IsNext>1</n1:IsNext>
        </n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
        <n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
          <n1;ElementName>OneTimeBootMode</n1;ElementName>
          <n1:InstanceID>OneTime</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:lsCurrent>2</n1:lsCurrent>
          <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
```

```
<n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
<n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
<n1:ElementName>vFlash Boot Configuration</n1:ElementName>
<n1:InstanceID>vFlash</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
<n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
<n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM_BootConfigSetting>
```

14.2 Getting a Boot ConfigSetting Instance

Getting the boot configuration current, default, and next attributes of one particular boot configuration instance is an alternative to enumerating all available instances as shown in Section 14.1.

Version: 2.1.0

Get a *BootConfigSetting* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 14.1</u>, in which this example would use IPL as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

14.3 Listing the Boot Inventory-SourceSetting Class

Each Boot Configuration Representation contains an ordered list of boot sources, which indicate the logical devices to use during the boot process.

Enumerate the BootSourceSetting class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BootSourceSetting
   -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
   -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_BootSourceSetting>
             <n1:BIOSBootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical Drive
       BootSeq</n1:BIOSBootString>
             <n1:BootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical Drive BootSeq</n1:BootString>
             <n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>0</n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>
             <n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>1</n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>
             <n1:ElementName>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical Drive
       BootSeq</n1:ElementName>
             <n1:FailThroughSupported>1</n1:FailThroughSupported>
             <n1:InstanceID>IPL:Optical.SATAEmbedded.A-
       1:eb8aeb15796fb85f8e1447f0cfb8a68e</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:PendingAssignedSequence>0</n1:PendingAssignedSequence>
             <n1:PendingEnabledStatus>1</n1:PendingEnabledStatus>
       </n1:DCIM BootSourceSetting>
                                                             The ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID
                                                             method in Section 14.4 will use the
                                                                  InstanceID field as input.
       <n1:DCIM_BootSourceSetting>
             <n1:BIOSBootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: TSSTcorpDVD-ROM TS-L333A
       UefiBootSeq</n1:BIOSBootString>
             <n1:BootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: TSSTcorpDVD-ROM TS-L333A
       UefiBootSeq</n1:BootString>
             <n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>0</n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>
             <n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>1</n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>
             <n1; ElementName>Embedded SATA Port A Optical; TSSTcorpDVD-ROM TS-L333A
       UefiBootSeq</n1:ElementName>
             <n1:FailThroughSupported>1</n1:FailThroughSupported>
             <n1:InstanceID>UEFI:Optical.SATAEmbedded.A-
       1:0619f6756330eedb18cda74cc54f1bee</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:PendingAssignedSequence>0</n1:PendingAssignedSequence>
             <n1:PendingEnabledStatus>1</n1:PendingEnabledStatus>
       </n1:DCIM_BootSourceSetting>
```

14.4 Changing the Boot Order by InstanceID-ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()

The **ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()** method is called to change the boot order of boot sources within a configuration. The method's input parameter, *source*, is an ordered array of *InstanceID*s of *BootSourceSetting* instances.

The CurrentAssignedSequence attribute of each instance, from Section 14.3, defines the instance's place in the zero based indexed boot sequence. Note: In order for the changes to be applied, the CreateTargetedConfigJob() method in Section 17.7 must be executed.

Invoke ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID() with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCE ID]: Obtained from the *BootSourceSetting* Class enumeration, this example uses the field *IPL*

source: Reference to the InstanceID attribute from Section 14.3

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman\ invoke\ -a\ Change Boot Order By Instance ID\ \underline{http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM\_Boot Con\underline{figSetting}
```

?InstanceID=\$INSTANCEID -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -J ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID.xml is shown below:

<p:source>UEFI:Disk.iDRACVirtual.1-4:1821

</p:ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID_INPUT>

OUTPUT:

The source input is obtained from the BootSourceSetting inventory in Section 14.3

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message> The command was successful</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>BOOT001</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID OUTPUT>
```

14.5 Enable or Disable the Boot Source-ChangeBootSourceState()

The ChangeBootSourceState() method is called to change the enabled status of BootSourceSetting instances to Disable or Enable. The input parameter, source, is an array of InstanceID of BootSourceSetting instances. Enumerating the BootSourceSetting Class in Section 14.3, displays the CurrentEnabledStatus field which provides the applicable status.

Note 1: In order for the changes to be applied, the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method in <u>Section 17.7</u> must be executed.

Note 2: BIOS does not support the setting of *EnabledState* for BCV devices.

Invoke ChangeBootSourceState() with the following parameters and syntax:

Disabled=0, Enabled=1

```
[INSTANCE ID]: Obtained from the BootSourceSetting Class enumeration, this example uses the field IPL

source: Reference to the InstanceID attribute from <u>Section 14.3</u>

EnabledState: State of boot source element
```

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ChangeBootSourceState <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BootConfigSetting">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BootConfigSetting</a>
?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ChangeBootSourceState.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
The input file ChangeBootSourceState.xml is shown below:
```

```
<n1:ChangeBootSourceState_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>BOOT001</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ChangeBootSourceState_OUTPUT>
```

15 NIC/CNA Card Management

This feature provides the ability to get and set the Network Interface (NIC) Card or Converged Network Adapter (CNA) attributes that are configurable using NIC/CNA Option-ROM or NIC/CNA UEFI HII. The attributes include functionalities for the following:

- Partition and personality (CNA only)
- iSCSI boot and PXE boot that are part of the NIC/CNA firmware

The ability to configure CNAs has been added to the NIC profile that extends the management capabilities of the referencing profiles. The NICs/CNAs are modeled as views with collections of attributes where there is a view for each partition on the controller.

The NIC/CNA Inventory has these classes and views:

1. DCIM_NICEnumeration, (see Section 15.1)

- 2. DCIM_NICString (see Section 15.2)
- 3. DCIM_NICInteger (see Section 15.3)
- 4. DCIM_NICView (see Section 15.4)
- 5. DCIM_NICCapabilities(see Section 15.5)
- 6. DCIM_NICStatistics(see Section 15.6)

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

15.1 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-Enumeration Class

Enumerate the NICEnumeration class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE - CNA:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICEnumeration</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT - CNA: For SAMPLE PORT 1 / PARTITION 1 (all attributes on all partitions are enumerated)

```
<n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>IscsiViaDHCP</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:IscsiViaDHCP</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>ChapAuthEnable</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:ChapAuthEnable
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
```

```
<n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
    </n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
     <n1;AttributeName>IscsiTgtBoot</n1;AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.3-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.3-1:IscsiTgtBoot</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>One Time Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>TcpTimestmp</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.3-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.3-1:TcpTimestmp</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
```

15.2 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-String Class

Enumerate DCIM_NICString class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICString">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:ChipMdl</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>0</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_NICString>
<n1:DCIM_NICString>
     <n1;AttributeName>MacAddr</n1;AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>00:22:19:59:B2:1F</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FODD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FODD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:MacAddr</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>0</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_NICString>
<n1:DCIM_NICString>
     <n1:AttributeName>VirtlscsiMacAddr</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>00:22:19:59:B2:20</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:VirtIscsiMacAddr
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:lsReadOnly>true</n1:lsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>0</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
      <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_NICString>
<n1:DCIM_NICString>
     <n1:AttributeName>FirstTgtlpAddress</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0.0.0.0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtlpAddress
```

</n1:InstanceID>

<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly> <n1:MaxLength>39</n1:MaxLength> <n1:MinLength>2</n1:MinLength>

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
<n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_NICString>
.
```

15.3 Listing the CNA Inventory-Integer Class

Enumerate the DCIM_NICInteger class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
     <n1:AttributeName>BlnkLeds</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:BlnkLeds</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UpperBound>15</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
     <n1:AttributeName>LunBusyRetryCnt</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:LunBusyRetryCnt
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1;LowerBound>0</n1;LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UpperBound>60</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
```

```
<n1:AttributeName>FirstTgtTcpPort</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>3260</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtTcpPort
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1;LowerBound>1</n1;LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UpperBound>65535</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
     <n1:AttributeName>FirstTgtBootLun</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtBootLun
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UpperBound>255</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_NICInteger>
```

15.4 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICView Class

Enumerate the *DCIM_NICView* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT FOR FIRST PORT (NICView will return all ports and partitions):

```
<n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
     <n1;InstanceID>NIC,Embedded,1-1</n1;InstanceID>
     <n1;LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831,000000+000
     </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
     <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110112171136.000000+000
     </n1:LastUpdateTime>
     <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
     <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
     <n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
     <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
     <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:1F
     </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
     <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:20
     </n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>
     <n1:ProductName>Broadcom NetXtreme II Gigabit Ethernet -
     00:22:19:59:B2:1F</n1:ProductName>
     <n1:SlotLength>2</n1:SlotLength>
     <n1:SlotType>2</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM_NICView>
<n1:DCIM_NICView>
     <n1:BusNumber>2</n1:BusNumber>
     <n1:CurrentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:25
     </n1:CurrentMACAddress>
     <n1:DataBusWidth>2</n1:DataBusWidth>
     <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
     <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.4-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:FunctionNumber>1</n1:FunctionNumber>
     <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.4-1</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831.000000+000
     </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
     <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110112152021.000000+000
     </n1:LastUpdateTime>
     <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
     <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
     <n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
     <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
     <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:25
```

</n1:PermanentMACAddress>

</n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>

<n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:26

15.5 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICCapabilities Class

Enumerate the DCIM_NICCapabilities class with the following parameters and syntax:

```
winrm e http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICCapabilities
       -u:[USER] -p:[PASSWORD]
       -r;https;//[IPADDRESS]/wsman -SkipCNcheck -SkipCAcheck
       -encoding:utf-8 -a:basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_NICCapabilities>
             <n1:BPESupport>3</n1:BPESupport>
             <n1:CongestionNotification>3</n1:CongestionNotification>
             <n1:DCBExchangeProtocol>3</n1:DCBExchangeProtocol>
             <n1:ETS>3</n1:ETS>
             <n1:EVBModesSupport>3</n1:EVBModesSupport>
             <n1:EnergyEfficientEthernet>2</n1:EnergyEfficientEthernet>
             <n1:FCoEBootSupport>3</n1:FCoEBootSupport>
             <n1:FCoEMaxIOsPerSession>0</n1:FCoEMaxIOsPerSession>
             <n1:FCoEMaxNPIVPerPort>0</n1:FCoEMaxNPIVPerPort>
             <n1:FCoEMaxNumberExchanges>0</n1:FCoEMaxNumberExchanges>
             <n1:FCoEMaxNumberLogins>0</n1:FCoEMaxNumberLogins>
             <n1:FCoEMaxNumberOfFCTargets>0</n1:FCoEMaxNumberOfFCTargets>
               <n1:FCoEMaxNumberOutStandingCommands>0</n1:FCoEMaxNumberOutStandingCommands>
             <n1:FCoEOffloadSupport>3</n1:FCoEOffloadSupport>
             <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FeatureLicensingSupport>3</n1:FeatureLicensingSupport>
             <n1:FlexAddressingSupport>2</n1:FlexAddressingSupport>
             <n1:IPSecOffloadSupport>3</n1:IPSecOffloadSupport>
             <n1;InstanceID>NIC,Embedded,1-1-1</n1;InstanceID>
             <n1:MACSecSupport>3</n1:MACSecSupport>
             <n1:NWManagementPassThrough>2</n1:NWManagementPassThrough>
             <n1:NicPartitioningSupport>3</n1:NicPartitioningSupport>
           <n1:OSBMCManagementPassThrough>2</n1:OSBMCManagementPassThrough>
             <n1:OnChipThermalSensor>2</n1:OnChipThermalSensor>
```

```
<n1:OpenFlowSupport>3</n1:OpenFlowSupport>
     <n1:PXEBootSupport>2</n1:PXEBootSupport>
     <n1:PartitionWOLSupport>3</n1:PartitionWOLSupport>
     <n1:PriorityFlowControl>3</n1:PriorityFlowControl>
     <n1:RDMASupport>3</n1:RDMASupport>
     <n1:RXFlowControl>3</n1:RXFlowControl>
     <n1:RemotePHY>3</n1:RemotePHY>
     <n1:TCPChimneySupport>3</n1:TCPChimneySupport>
<n1:TXBandwidthControlMaximum>3</n1:TXBandwidthControlMaximum>
     <n1:TXBandwidthControlMinimum>3</n1:TXBandwidthControlMinimum>
     <n1:TXFlowControl>3</n1:TXFlowControl>
     <n1:VEBVEPAMultiChannel>3</n1:VEBVEPAMultiChannel>
     <n1:VEBVEPASingleChannel>3</n1:VEBVEPASingleChannel>
     <n1:VFSRIOVSupport>3</n1:VFSRIOVSupport>
     <n1:VirtualLinkControl>3</n1:VirtualLinkControl>
     <n1:WOLSupport>2</n1:WOLSupport>
     <n1:iSCSIBootSupport>2</n1:iSCSIBootSupport>
     <n1:iSCSIOffloadSupport>3</n1:iSCSIOffloadSupport>
     <n1:uEFISupport>2</n1:uEFISupport>
```

15.6 Listing the CNA Inventory- NICStatistics Class

</n1:DCIM_NICCapabilities>

Enumerate the DCIM_NICStatistics class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
-u:[USER] -p:[PASSWORD]
-r:https://[IPADDRESS]/wsman -SkipCNcheck -SkipCAcheck
-encoding:utf-8 -a:basic

OUTPUT:

<n1:DCIM_NICStatistics>
<n1:DiscardedPkts>0</n1:DiscardedPkts>
<n1:FCCRCErrorCount xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FCOELinkFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FCOEPktRxCount xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FCOEPktTxCount xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FCOERxPktDroppedCount xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FCOERxPktDroppedCount xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1-1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1-1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:LinkStatus>3</n1:LinkStatus>
<n1:OSDriverState>3</n1:OSDriverState>
```

winrm e http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICCapabilities

```
<n1:PartitionLinkStatus xsi;nil="true"/>
      <n1:PartitionOSDriverState xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RxBroadcast>0</n1:RxBroadcast>
      <n1:RxBytes xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:RxErrorPktAlignmentErrors>0</n1:RxErrorPktAlignmentErrors>
      <n1:RxErrorPktFCSErrors>0</n1:RxErrorPktFCSErrors>
      <n1:RxFalseCarrierDetection xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RxJabberPkt xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RxMutlicast>0</n1:RxMutlicast>
      <n1:RxPauseXOFFFrames>0</n1:RxPauseXOFFFrames>
      <n1:RxPauseXONFrames>0</n1:RxPauseXONFrames>
      <n1:RxRuntPkt xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:RxUnicast>0</n1:RxUnicast>
<n1:StartStatisticTime>20111220013344.000000+000</n1:StartStatisticTime>
<n1;StatisticTime>20111220085056,000000+000</n1;StatisticTime>
      <n1:TxBroadcast>0</n1:TxBroadcast>
      <n1:TxBytes xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TxErrorPktExcessiveCollision xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TxErrorPktLateCollision xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TxErrorPktMultipleCollision xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TxErrorPktSingleCollision xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:TxMutlicast>0</n1:TxMutlicast>
      <n1:TxPauseXOFFFrames>0</n1:TxPauseXOFFFrames>
      <n1:TxPauseXONFrames>0</n1:TxPauseXONFrames>
```

15.7 Applying the Pending Values for CNA-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

The CreateTargetedConfigJob() method is called to apply the pending values created using the SetAttribute() and SetAttributes() methods. The system automatically reboots depending on the ScheduledStartTime selected. Use the CreateTargetedConfigJob() jobID output to get the status (see Section 10.0).

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

<n1:TxUnicast>0</n1:TxUnicast>

</n1:DCIM NICStatistics>

Target: This parameter is the FQDD, which is found by enumerating the CNA attributes in Section 15.1.

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type while creating a target job, users should comment out the *RebootJobType* in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter in the input xml.

Version: 2.1.0

ScheduledStartTime & UntilTime: See Section 3.2.4

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateTargetedConfigJob_NIC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CNA.xml is shown below:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in **Section** 10.

```
CreateTargetedConfigJob_OUTPUT

Job

Address = http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role

/anonymous

ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI = http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim

/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob

SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = JID_001269609760, __cimnamespace = root/dcim

ReturnValue = 4096
```

15.8 Deleting the Pending Values for CNA-DeletePendingConfiguration()

The **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created using the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method. This method only operates on the pending changes before running the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method. After the

configuration job is created, to cancel the pending changes, call the **DeleteJobQueue()** method in the Job Control profile.

Invoke the **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message> The command was successful</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
```

15.9 Getting the CNA Enumeration Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the DCIM_NICEnumeration class.

Get a *DCIM_NICEnumeration* class instance from the first port and first partition with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 15.1</u>, in which this example would use NIC.Embedded.1-1: as an *InstanceID*.

```
<n1:DCIM_NICEnumeration>
```

```
<n1:AttributeName>LegacyBootProto</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>iSCSI</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:LegacyBootProto</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:PossibleValues>PXE</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>iSCSI</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>NONE</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>PXE</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>NONE</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>NONE</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
```

15.10 Setting the IscsiOffloadMode Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute. Enable the *NICMode*, *IscsiOffloadMode*, and *FcoeOffloadMode* personality attributes to enable the corresponding personalities: NIC, ISCSI, and FCOE.

Version: 2.1.0

For Broadcom CNA cards, the partitions on each port can be set to any personality. NICMode can always be enabled or disabled for any of the given partitions. For the *IscsiOffloadMode* and *FcoeOffloadMode* personalities, up to two personalities can be enabled on each port.

For the Qlogic CNA cards, partition three can be set to either *NICMode* or *IscsiOffloadMode*. Partition four can be set to either *NICMode* or *FcoeOffloadMode*.

Invoke the SetAttribute() method with the following parameters (from Section 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICEnumeration

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

Possible values: Disabled, Enabled

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:NICService

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_IscsiOffloadMode.xml
       -j utf-8 -y basic
The information in the input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
         <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>IscsiOffloadMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
        </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:SetAttribute OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired >
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult >
        </n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

15.11 Setting the MaxBandwidth Attribute

The SetAttribute() method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute.

The MinBandwidth and MaxBandwidth attributes control the bandwidth allocations for a given CNA partition. The values are displayed in percentage.

For Broadcom CNA cards, the MinBandwidth attribute values for a given port must always add up to either 0 or 100. MaxBandwidth is a value of 100 or less for any given partition.

For the Qlogic CNA cards, the MinBandwidth attribute values for a given port must add up to 100 or less. MaxBandwidth again is a value of 100 or less for any given partition.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters(from **Section 15.1**) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICInteger*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified NICAttribute. If this value is valid, it is applied to the PendingValue property or the Currentvalue property of the specified NICAttribute. Range of choices is attained from the LowerBound and UpperBound fields:

```
LowerBound = 0
UpperBound = 100
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM NICService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService, SystemNam
       e=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_MaxBandwidth.xml
       -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttribute NIC.xml is shown below:
       <p:SetAttributes INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
         <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-2</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>MaxBandwidth</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>75</p:AttributeValue>
       </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired >
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult >
       </n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

Version: 2.1.0

15.12 Setting the VirtMacAddr Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute. The I/O identity string attributes: (VirtMacAddr, VirtIscsiMacAddr, VirtFIPMacAddr, VirtWWN, and VirtWWPN) display a unique behavior. After setting them to a non-default value, the attribute values are retained until there is AC power supply. If the AC power supply is disconnected, the attributes revert to their default values.

Invoke the **SetAttribute()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICString

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified NICAttribute. If this value is valid, it is applied to the PendingValue property or the Currentvalue property of the specified NICAttribute. The range of acceptable strings is present in the MinLength and MaxLength fields.

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM</a> NICService
```

```
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_VirtMacAddr.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

15.13 Setting the LegacyBootProto Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a NIC attribute.

WARNING: The local BIOS setting always overwrites the *LegacyBootProto* option. This option is only applied in the BIOS setup. By setting this attribute remotely, it appears that the value is set, but it really did not because the local BIOS setting overrides it. Running a 'get' on the attribute remotely displays a different current value.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters(from <u>Section 15.1</u>) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICEnumeration

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it will be applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

```
Possible values: PXE, iSCSI, NONE
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService</a>
```

```
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_NIC_LegacyBootProto.xml
-i utf-8 -v basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

The input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

15.14 Setting CNA LAN Modes

The SetAttributes() method is used to set or change the values of a group of NIC attributes.

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 15.1</u>) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICEnumeration

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it will be applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NIC
Service?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=D

\$USERNAME -p \$

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_NIC_LAN_Modes.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttributes_NIC.xml is shown below:
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
         <p:Target>NIC.Embedded.1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>LegacyBootProto</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>PXE</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>LnkSpeed</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>10Mbps Half</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>WakeOnLan</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>VLanMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsiTgtBoot</p:AttributeName>
         <p;AttributeValue>One Time Disabled</p;AttributeValue>
        </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:SetAttribute OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootReguired>Yes</n1:RebootReguired >
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult >
        </n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

CIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:NICService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u

15.15 Setting the iSCSI Boot Target

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change the values of the iSCSI boot target attributes.

Invoke the SetAttributes() method with the following parameters (from 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

Possible values: Disabled, Enabled

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
        CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
        Name=DCIM:NICService
        -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_iSCSI_BootTarget.xml
The information in the input file <a href="SetAttribute_iSCSI_BootTarget.xml">SetAttribute_iSCSI_BootTarget.xml</a> is shown below:
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
         <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>BootToTarget</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorlpAddr</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10.10</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorSubnet</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>255.255.255.0</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorGateway</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10.1</p:AttributeValue>
         <p;AttributeName>IscsilnitiatorPrimDns</p;AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10.2</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorSecDns</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10.3</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorName</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>testname</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>lscsilnitiatorChapId</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>testid</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>IscsilnitiatorChapPwd</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>testpassword</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtlpAddress</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>2.2.2.2</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtlscsiName</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>tgtiscsitest</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtChapId</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>firsttestID</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtChapPwd</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>testpassword2</p:AttributeValue>
        </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

```
<n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
<n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired >
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
<n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult >
</n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

15.16 Setting the FCoE Boot Target

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change the values of the FCoE boot target attributes.

Invoke the SetAttributes() method with the following parameters (from 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICEnumeration

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

Version: 2.1.0

Possible values: Disabled, Enabled

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NIC

Service?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=D

CIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $

PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_FCoE_BootTarget.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The information in the input file SetAttributes_FCoE_BootTarget.xml is shown below:
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>NIC001</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired >
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
    <n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult >
</n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

16 RAID Storage Management

The remote RAID configuration allows users to remotely query and configure the Hardware RAID of the system. The RAID profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent the configuration of RAID storage. The RAID storage is modeled as collections of attributes where there are collections for the storage adaptors, physical disks, logical disks, end enclosures and parent-child relationships between the collections. Additionally, there is a configuration service that contains all the methods used to configure the RAID storage.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

The RAID Inventory contains the following attributes:

```
DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (16.1)

DCIM_RAIDInteger (16.3)

DCIM_RAIDString (16.5)

DCIM_ControllerView (16.7)

DCIM_PhysicalDiskView (16.9)

DCIM_VirtualDiskView (16.10)

DCIM_EnclosureView (16.11)
```

16.1 Listing the RAID Inventory-Enumeration Class

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (this section), DCIM_RAIDInteger (Section 16.3), and DCIM_RAIDString (see Section 16.5).

Enumerate the *DCIM_RAIDEnumeration* class to display all the RAID controllers and virtual disk attributes in a system.

Enumerate the DCIM_RAIDEnumeration class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDEnumeration
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
             <n1:AttributeName>RAIDSupportedDiskProt</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>SAS</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:CurrentValue>SATA</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDSupportedDiskProt
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:PendingValue/>
             <n1:PossibleValues>SAS</n1:PossibleValues>
             <n1:PossibleValues>SATA</n1:PossibleValues>
                                                                   The 'get' instance method in
        </n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
                                                                       section 16.2 uses this
                                                                        InstanceID as input.
        <n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
             <n1:AttributeName>
              RAIDloadBalancedMode
             </n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDloadBalancedMode
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:PendingValue/>
             <n1:PossibleValues>Automatic</n1:PossibleValues>
             <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
        </n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
                                                            The 'set attribute' method in section
        <n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
                                                                   16.19.1 uses the FQDD,
              <n1:AttributeName>
                                                             AttributeName, and PossibleValues
              RAIDBatteryLearnMode
                                                                       fields as input.
             </n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>
```

Warn only

</n1:CurrentValue>

<n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>

```
<n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDBatteryLearnMode
      </n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
      <n1:PendingValue/>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Automatic</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Warn only</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
                                                                  The 'set attributes'
      <n1:AttributeName>
                                                                  method in section
      RAIDdefaultWritePolicy
                                                                16.19.2 uses the FQDD,
      </n1:AttributeName>
                                                                 AttributeName, and
      <n1:CurrentValue>
                                                                Possible Values fields as
      WriteBack</n1:CurrentValue>
                                                                        input.
      <n1:FQDD>
      Disk. Virtual. 1: RAID. Integrated. 1-1
      </n1:FODD>
      <n1:InstanceID>Disk.Virtual.1:RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDdefaultWritePolicy</n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
      <n1:PendingValue/>
      <n1:PossibleValues>WriteThrough </n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>WriteBack</n1:PossibleValues>
```

16.2 Getting a RAID Enumeration Instance

</n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDEnumeration* class instead of all the instances as shown in Section 16.1.

Get a RAIDEnumeration instance with the following parameters and syntax:

<n1:PossibleValues>WriteBackForce</n1:PossibleValues>

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.1</u>, which shows an example using RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDloadBalancedMode as an *instanceID*.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDEnumeration</a>
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
<n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
```

<n1:AttributeName>RAIDloadBalancedMode</n1:AttributeName>

```
<n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDloadBalancedMode
</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:PendingValue/>
<n1:PossibleValues>Automatic</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
```

16.3 Listing the RAID Inventory-Integer Class

</n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (see <u>Section 16.1</u>), DCIM_RAIDInteger (this section), and DCIM_RAIDString (see <u>Section 16.5</u>).

Version: 2.1.0

Enumerate the DCIM_RAIDInteger class to display all the RAID controller attributes in a system.

Enumerate *RAIDInteger* with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDInteger
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
             <n1:AttributeName>RAIDmaxPDsInSpan</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>32</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDmaxPDsInSpan
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
             <n1:PendingValue/>
             <n1:UpperBound>0</n1:UpperBound>
       </n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
       <n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
             <n1:AttributeName>RAIDmaxSpansInVD</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>8</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDmaxSpansInVD
             </n1:InstanceID>
```

```
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
                                                           The 'get' instance method in
     <n1:PendingValue/>
                                                               Section 16.4 used this
     <n1:UpperBound>0</n1:UpperBound>
                                                                InstanceID as input.
</n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
<n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
     <n1:AttributeName>RAIDrebuildRate</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>11</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDrebuildRate
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue/>
                                                          The 'set attribute' method in
     <n1:UpperBound>100
                                                         Section 16.19.3 uses the FQDD,
     </n1:UpperBound>
                                                      AttributeName, and a value equal to
</n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
                                                         or between the LowerBound and
                                                           UpperBound fields as input.
<n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
     <n1:AttributeName>RAIDccRate
     </n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>22</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDccRate</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue/>
     <n1:UpperBound>100</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
                                                          The 'set attributes' method in
<n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
                                                         section 16.19.4 uses the FQDD,
     <n1:AttributeName>
                                                      AttributeName, and a value equal to
      RAIDreconstructRate
                                                         or between the LowerBound and
     </n1:AttributeName>
                                                           UpperBound fields as input.
     <n1:CurrentValue>33
     </n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1
     </n1:FODD>
     <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDreconstructRate
     </n1:InstanceID>
```

<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly><n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>

```
<n1:PendingValue/>
<n1:UpperBound>
100</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
```

16.4 Getting a RAID Integer Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDInteger* class, instead of all instances as shown in Section 16.3.

Get a RAIDInteger instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.3</u>, which shows an example using RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDrebuildRate as an *instanceID*

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDInteger
       ?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
           <n1:AttributeName>RAIDrebuildRate</n1:AttributeName>
           <n1:CurrentValue>11</n1:CurrentValue>
           <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
           <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDrebuildRate
           </n1:InstanceID>
           <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
           <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
           <n1:PendingValue/>
           <n1:UpperBound>100</n1:UpperBound>
       </n1:DCIM_RAIDInteger>
```

16.5 Listing the RAID Inventory-String Class

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (see <u>Section 16.1</u>), DCIM_RAIDInteger (see <u>Section 16.3</u>), and DCIM_RAIDString(this section).

Enumerate the DCIM_RAIDString class to display all the RAID controller string attributes in a system.

Enumerate RAIDString with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDString

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
             <n1:AttributeName>Name</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>MyCacheCadeVD</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>DISK.Virtual.0: RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:MaxLength>15</n1:MaxLength>
                                                                  The 'get' instance method in
             <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
                                                                     Section 16.6 uses this
             <n1:PendingValue/>
                                                                      InstanceID as input.
        </n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
        <n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
             <n1:AttributeName>Name</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>raid 1 vd</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:FQDD>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:MaxLength>15</n1:MaxLength>
             <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
             <n1:PendingValue/>
        </n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
```

16.6 Getting a RAID String Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDString* class instead of all instances as shown in <u>Section 16.5</u>.

Get a *DCIM_RAIDString* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.5</u>, which shows an example using Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name as an *instanceID*

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDString?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDString?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
<n1:AttributeName>Name</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>MyCacheCadeVD</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:FQDD>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:InstanceID>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name
</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:MaxLength>15</n1:MaxLength>
<n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
<n1:PendingValue/>
</n1:DCIM_RAIDString>
```

16.7 Listing the RAID Inventory-ControllerView Class

The DCIM_ControllerView class groups together a set of Controller properties.

Enumerate ControllerView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_ControllerView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_ControllerView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM ControllerView>
 <n1:Bus>1</n1:Bus>
 <n1:CacheSizeInMB>0</n1:CacheSizeInMB>
<n1:CachecadeCapability>0</n1:CachecadeCapability>
 <n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>20.10.1-0066</n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
 <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
 <n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>1</n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>
 <n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>DELL</n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>
 <n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>4</n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>
 <n1:DeviceCardSlotType>PCI Express x8</n1:DeviceCardSlotType>
 <n1:DriverVersion xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
 <n1:EncryptionMode>0</n1:EncryptionMode>
 <n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
 <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
 <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
```

The 'get' instance method in **Section 16.8** will use this *InstanceID* as input.

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120116145459.000000+000
</n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
<n1:LastUpdateTime>20120116145459.000000+000
     </n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:PCIDeviceID>73</n1:PCIDeviceID>
<n1:PCISlot>1</n1:PCISlot>
<n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F4E</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
<n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
<n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
<n1:PatrolReadState>1</n1:PatrolReadState>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:ProductName>PERC H310 Adapter</n1:ProductName>
<n1:RollupStatus>1</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:SASAddress>5782BCB00C577600</n1:SASAddress>
<n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SecurityStatus>
<n1:SlicedVDCapability>1</n1:SlicedVDCapability>
</n1:DCIM_ControllerView>
```

16.8 Getting a RAID ControllerView Instance

The get() command can be invoked using a particular instanceID, attained from listing the inventory.

Get a RAID ControllerView instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.7</u>, in which this example would use RAID.Slot.1-1 as an *instanceID*

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_ControllerView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_ControllerView</a> PlastanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DriverVersion xsi;nil="true"/>
<n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
<n1:EncryptionMode>0</n1:EncryptionMode>
<n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
<n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120116145459.000000+000
</n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
<n1;LastUpdateTime>20120116145459.000000+000
     </n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:PCIDeviceID>73</n1:PCIDeviceID>
<n1:PCISlot>1</n1:PCISlot>
<n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F4E</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
<n1;PCISubVendorID>1028</n1;PCISubVendorID>
<n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
<n1:PatrolReadState>1</n1:PatrolReadState>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:ProductName>PERC H310 Adapter</n1:ProductName>
<n1:RollupStatus>1</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:SASAddress>5782BCB00C577600</n1:SASAddress>
<n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SecurityStatus>
<n1:SlicedVDCapability>1</n1:SlicedVDCapability>
</n1:DCIM ControllerView>
```

16.9 Listing the RAID Inventory-PhysicalDiskView Class

Enumerating the *PhysicalDiskView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available physical disks in the system.

Enumerate *PhysicalDiskView* with the following parameters and syntax:

.

16.10 Listing the RAID VirtualDiskView Inventory

</n1:DCIM_PhysicalDiskView>

Enumerating the *VirtualDiskView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available virtual disks in the system.

Enumerate VirtualDiskView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VirtualDiskView

<n1:UsedSizeInBytes>35827154944</n1:UsedSizeInBytes>

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_VirtualDiskView>
 <n1:BusProtocol>6</n1:BusProtocol>
 <n1:Cachecade>0</n1:Cachecade>
 <n1:DiskCachePolicy>1024</n1:DiskCachePolicy>
 <n1:FQDD>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
 <n1:InstanceID>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120116145459.000000+000
           </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
 <n1:LastUpdateTime>20120116145459.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
 <n1:LockStatus>0</n1:LockStatus>
 <n1:MediaType>1</n1:MediaType>
 <n1:Name>Virtual Disk 00</n1:Name>
<n1:ObjectStatus>3</n1:ObjectStatus>
 <n1:OperationName>None</n1:OperationName>
 <n1:OperationPercentComplete>0</n1:OperationPercentComplete>
 <n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1
           </n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>
 <n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1
           </n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>
 <n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1
           </n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>
 <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
 <n1:RAIDStatus>2</n1:RAIDStatus>
 <n1:RAIDTypes>2</n1:RAIDTypes>
<n1:ReadCachePolicy>16</n1:ReadCachePolicy>
 <n1:RemainingRedundancy>0</n1:RemainingRedundancy>
 <n1:RollupStatus>1</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:SizeInBytes>107481464832</n1:SizeInBytes>
 <n1:SpanDepth>1</n1:SpanDepth>
<n1:SpanLength>3</n1:SpanLength>
 <n1:StartingLBAinBlocks>0</n1:StartingLBAinBlocks>
 <n1:StripeSize>128</n1:StripeSize>
<n1:VirtualDiskTargetID>0</n1:VirtualDiskTargetID>
 <n1:WriteCachePolicy>1</n1:WriteCachePolicy>
</n1:DCIM_VirtualDiskView>
```

Virtual disks will denote 3 (pending) prior to being created, and 0 after creation

Version: 2.1.0

After successful virtual disk creation:

```
<n1:DCIM VirtualDiskView>
<n1:BusProtocol>6</n1:BusProtocol>
<n1:Cachecade>0</n1:Cachecade>
<n1:DiskCachePolicy>1024</n1:DiskCachePolicy>
<n1:FQDD>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:InstanceID>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120116145459.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
<n1:LastUpdateTime>20120116145459.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:LockStatus>0</n1:LockStatus>
<n1:MediaType>1</n1:MediaType>
<n1:Name>Virtual Disk 00</n1:Name>
<n1:ObjectStatus>0</n1:ObjectStatus>
<n1:OperationName>None</n1:OperationName>
<n1:OperationPercentComplete>0</n1:OperationPercentComplete>
<n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>
<n1:PhysicalDisklDs>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:PhysicalDisklDs>
<n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1</n1:PhysicalDiskIDs>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:RAIDStatus>2</n1:RAIDStatus>
<n1:RAIDTypes>2</n1:RAIDTypes>
<n1:ReadCachePolicy>16</n1:ReadCachePolicy>
<n1:RemainingRedundancy>0</n1:RemainingRedundancy>
<n1:RollupStatus>1</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:SizeInBytes>107481464832</n1:SizeInBytes>
<n1:SpanDepth>1</n1:SpanDepth>
<n1:SpanLength>3</n1:SpanLength>
<n1:StartingLBAinBlocks>0</n1:StartingLBAinBlocks>
```

16.11 Listing the RAID EnclosureView Inventory

</n1:DCIM_VirtualDiskView>

<n1:StripeSize>128</n1:StripeSize>

Enumerating the *EnclosureView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available enclosure components in the system.

Enumerate EnclosureView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_EnclosureView

<n1:VirtualDiskTargetID>0</n1:VirtualDiskTargetID></n1:WriteCachePolicy>1</n1:WriteCachePolicy>

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_EnclosureView>
             <n1:AssetTag>
                                </n1:AssetTag>
             <n1:Connector>0</n1:Connector>
             <n1:EMMCount>0</n1:EMMCount>
             <n1:FQDD>Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:FanCount>0</n1:FanCount>
             <n1:InstanceID>Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316150158.000000+000
             </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
             <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316141312.000000+000
             </n1:LastUpdateTime>
             <n1:PSUCount>0</n1:PSUCount>
             <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
             <n1:ProductName>BACKPLANE 0:0</n1:ProductName>
             <n1:RollupStatus>0</n1:RollupStatus>
             <n1:ServiceTag>
                                  </n1:ServiceTag>
             <n1:SlotCount>8</n1:SlotCount>
             <n1:TempProbeCount>0</n1:TempProbeCount>
             <n1:Version>1.07</n1:Version>
```

16.12 Reset Configuration-ResetConfig()

</n1:DCIM_EnclosureView>

The **ResetConfig()** method is used to delete all virtual disks and unassign all *HotSpare* physical disks. The deletions will not occur until a configuration job (<u>Section 16.15</u>) is scheduled and the system is rebooted. All data on the existing virtual disks will be lost!

Invoke ResetConfig with the following parameters and syntax:

<n1:WiredOrder>0</n1:WiredOrder>

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

```
wsman invoke -a ResetConfig <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ResetConfig.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ResetConfig.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ResetConfig_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  </p:ResetConfig_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:ResetConfig_OUTPUT>
<n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ResetConfig_OUTPUT>
```

16.13 Clearing the Foreign Configuration-ClearForeignConfig()

The **ClearForeignConfig()** method is used to prepare any foreign physical disks for inclusion in the local configuration.

Invoke ClearForeignConfig() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1: ClearForeignConfig_OUTPUT >
    <n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
    </n1: ClearForeignConfig_OUTPUT>
```

If no foreign physical disks are available, the following message may result:

```
<n1:ClearForeignConfig_OUTPUT>
  <n1:Message>No foreign drives detected</n1:Message>
```

```
<n1:MessageID>STOR018</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ClearForeignConfig_OUTPUT>
```

16.14 Applying the Pending Values for RAID-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

The CreateTargetedConfigJob() method is called to apply the pending values created by RAID methods. The system will automatically reboot depending on the ScheduledStartTime selected. The CreateTargetedConfigJob() jobID output with the job control section can be used to obtain its status.

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

- 1 = PowerCycle
- 2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
- 3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type when creating a target job, users should comment out the RebootJobType in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter at all in the input xml.

Version: 2.1.0

ScheduledStartTime & UntilTime: See Section 3.2.4

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J CreateTargetedConfigJob_RAID.xml
- -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file CreateTargetedConfigJob_RAID.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:RebootJobType>3</p:RebootJobType>
  <p:ScheduledStartTime>TIME_NOW</p:ScheduledStartTime>
  <p:UntilTime>201111111111111</p:UntilTime>
  </p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in Section 10.

```
<n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob_OUTPUT>
<n1:Job>
```

16.15 Deleting the Pending Values for RAID-DeletePendingConfiguration()

The **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created with **CreateTargetedConfigJob()**. This method only operates on the pending changes prior to **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** being called. After the configuration job is created, the pending changes can only be canceled by calling **DeleteJobQueue()** in the Job Control profile.

Invoke **DeletePendingConfiguration()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeletePendingConfiguration RAID.xml
       -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file DeletePendingConfiguration.xml is shown below:
        <p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
         <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        </p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
        </n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
```

16.16 Managing Hot Spare

16.16.1 Determining Potential Disks-GetDHSDisks()

The **GetDHSDisks()** method is used to determine possible choices of drives to be a dedicated *HotSpare* for the identified virtual disk.

Invoke GetDHSDisks() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the target virtual disk. Its value will depend on the number of virtual disks, obtainable in Section 16.10.

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetDHSDisks http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SvstemCreationClassName=DCIM ComputerSvstem.
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J GetDHSDisks.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file GetDHSDisks.xml is shown below:
       <p:GetDHSDisks INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
         <p:Target>DISK.Virtual.1:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
       </p:GetDHSDisks_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       GetDHSDisks_OUTPUT
          ReturnValue = 0
The following message may be fixed by deleting the job queue as referenced in Section 10.2.2.
       <n1:GetDHSDisks OUTPUT>
          <n1:Message>Configuration already committed,
           cannot set configuration</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageID>STOR023</n1:MessageID>
```

16.16.2 Assigning the Hot Spare-AssignSpare()

<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>

</n1:GetDHSDisks_OUTPUT>

The **AssignSpare()** method is used to assign a physical disk as a dedicated *HotSpare* for a virtual disk (VD), or as a global *HotSpare*.

Invoke AssignSpare() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_PhysicalDiskView (Section 16.9)

VirtualDiskArray: Array of ElementName(s) where each identifies a different VD, currently only one VD can be passed

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:AssignSpare_OUTPUT>
    <n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:AssignSpare_OUTPUT>
```

Nonconformance to the following restrictions may result in the error message below.

- Virtual disk (VD) referenced (dedicated hot spare) is RAID-0, which cannot have hot spares
- Physical disk (PD) is too small for the virtual disk referenced (dedicated hot spare)
- Physical disk is wrong type for the virtual disk (i.e. SATA PD to be used as hot spare for SAS VD)
- Similar conditions when no VD referenced, which is the global hot spare attempted assignment

ERROR MESSAGE:

```
AssignSpare_OUTPUT

<n1:Message>Physical disk FQDD did not identify a
valid physical disk for the operation</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>STOR009</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:AssignSpare_OUTPUT>
```

16.16.3 Unassigning the Hot Spare-UnassignSpare()

The UnassignSpare() method is used to unassign a physical disk. The physical disk may be used as a dedicated hot spare to a virtual disk, or as a global hot spare. After the method executes successfully the physical disk is no longer a hotspare.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke **UnassignSpare()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the *DCIM_PhysicalDiskView*(16.9)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnassignSpare http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J UnassignSpare.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file UnassignSpare.xml is shown below:
        <p:UnassignSpare_INPUT
        xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
         <p:Target>Disk.Bay.3:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        </p:UnassignSpare_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:UnassignSpare_OUTPUT>
           <n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:UnassignSpare_OUTPUT>
```

16.17 Managing Keys for Self Encrypting Drives

NOTE: The Dell Key Manager feature is not available at this time.

16.17.1 Setting the Key-SetControllerKey()

The **SetControllerKey()** method sets the key on controllers that support encryption of the virtual disk drives.

Invoke **SetControllerKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

Key: Maximum size 32 characters

Keyid: Identifier, or description, for the key (maximum size 255 characters)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetControllerKey <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetControllerKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

Version: 2.1.0

The input file SetControllerKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetControllerKey_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
   <p:Key>abc123</p:Key>
  <p:Keyid>keyid</p:Keyid>
  </p:SetControllerKey_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to properly function. Running this method on older controllers may yield this message:

```
<n1:SetControllerKey_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>Controller is not security capable</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>STOR022</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:SetControllerKey_OUTPUT>
```

16.17.2 Locking the Virtual Disk-LockVirtualDisk()

The LockVirtualDisk() method encrypts the virtual disk. Note that the virtual disk must first exist for this method to be successful.

Invoke LockVirtualDisk() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the target virtual disk

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a LockVirtualDisk <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J LockVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file LockVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

```
<p:LockVirtualDisk_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  </p:LockVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to properly function, as does the **LockVirtualDisk()** method. If the key is not set by **LockVirtualDisk()**, the following message may be displayed:

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:LockVirtualDisk_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>Controller is not security capable</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>STOR022</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
<n1:LockVirtualDisk_OUTPUT>
```

16.17.3 Locking the Controller with a Key-EnableControllerEncryption()

The EnableControllerEncryption() method is used to set either Local Key encryption or Dell Key Manager (DKM) encryption on controllers that support encryption of the drives.

Invoke EnableControllerEncryption() method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView class. See Section 16.1.

Key:

Key – Passcode. This parameter is required if the Mode = Local Key Encryption. The Key can be maximum 32 characters in length, and must have one character from each of the following sets.

Upper Case

Lower Case

Number

Special Character

The special characters in the following set needs to be passed as mentioned below.

 $\& \rightarrow \&$

< \rightarrow <

> → >

" → "

' **→** '

Keyid: Key Identifier- Describes Key. The Keyid can be maximum 32 characters in length and must not have spaces in it.

Mode: Mode of the Controller

1 - Local Key Encryption

2 - Dell Key Manager

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a EnableControllerEncryption <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
```

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD

-J EnableControllerEncryption.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The information in the input file EnableControllerEncryption.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

This method requires an PERC controller with Local Key encryption or DKM support to function correctly.

16.17.4 Rekeying the Controller-ReKey()

The **ReKey()** method is used to reset the key on the controller that supports encryption. This method switches the controller mode between Local Key encryption or Dell Key Manager (DKM) encryption.

Invoke the ReKey() method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView class. See section 16.1.

OldKey: Old controller key

NewKey: New controller key. The Key can be maximum 32 characters long, and must

have one character from each of the following:

Upper Case Lower Case Number

Special Character

The special characters in the following set must be passed as mentioned

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
below.
& → &
< → &lt;
> → &gt;
" → &quot;
' → &apos;
```

Keyid: Key Identifier- Describes Key. The Keyid can be maximum 32 characters long and shoutd not have spaces in it.

Mode: Mode of the Controller 1 - Local Key Encryption 2 - Dell Key Manager

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ReKey <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ReKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file ReKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ReKey_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:OldKey>Abcd@123</p:OldKey>
  <p:NewKey>Efgh@123</p:NewKey>
  <p:Keyid>NewLKMid</p:Keyid>
  <p:Mode>1</p:Mode>
  </p:ReKey_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires a PERC controller with Local Key encryption or DKM support to function correctly. If the **EnableControllerEncryption()** method does not set the key, the following message is displayed:

```
<n1:ReKey_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Controller is not security capable</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>STOR022</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ReKey_OUTPUT>
```

16.17.5 Removing the Key-RemoveControllerKey()

The **RemoveControllerKey()** method is used to erase the key on the controller along with the attached encrypted drives.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke the RemoveControllerKey() method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView class. See section 16.1.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RemoveControllerKey <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
```

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System, Creation Class Name = DCIM_RAID Service, System Name = DCIM: RAID Service$

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J RemoveControllerKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file RemoveControllerKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:RemoveControllerKey_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    </p:RemoveControllerKey_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to function correctly. If the EnableControllerEncryption() method does not set the key, the following message is displayed:

```
<n1:RemoveControllerKey_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Controller is not security capable</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>STOR021</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:RemoveControllerKey_OUTPUT>
```

16.18 Managing Virtual Disk

16.18.1 Getting the Available RAID levels-GetRAIDLevels()

The **GetRAIDLevels()** method is used to determine possible choices RAID levels to create virtual disks. If the list of physical disks is not provided, this method will operate on all connected disks.

Invoke **GetRAIDLevels()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

DiskType: Corresponds to MediaType attribute in PhysicalDiskView (Section 16.9)

Include all types=0, Include Magnetic Only=1, Include SSD only=2

Diskprotocol: Types of protocol to include

```
Include all protocols=0, Include SATA=1, Include SAStypes=2
       DiskEncrypt: Types of encryption to include
               0 = Include FDE capable and non encryption capable disks
               1 = Include FDE disks only
               2 = Include only non FDE disks
       PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs
EXAMPLE:
       wsman invoke -a GetRAIDLevels http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J GetRAIDLevels.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file GetRAIDLevels.xml is shown below:
       <p:GetRAIDLevels_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
        <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:DiskType>0</p:DiskType>
        <p:Diskprotocol>0</p:Diskprotocol>
        <p:DiskEncrypt>0</p:DiskEncrypt>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
       </p:GetRAIDLevels_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:GetRAIDLevels_OUTPUT>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>2</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>4</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>64</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>128</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>2048</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
           <n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>8192</n1:VDRAIDEnumArray>
       </n1:GetRAIDLevels_OUTPUT>
The VDRAIDEnumArray numbers correspond to the following RAID levels:
               RAIDLevel:
                       RAID 0 = 2
                       RAID 1 = 4
                       RAID 5 = 64
                       RAID 6 = 128
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

RAID 10 = 2048 RAID 50 = 8192 RAID 60 = 16384

16.18.2 Getting the Available Disks-GetAvailableDisks()

The GetAvailableDisks() method is used to determine possible choices of drives to create virtual disks.

Invoke GetAvailableDisks() with the following parameters and syntax:

```
TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

DiskType: Corresponds to MediaType attribute in PhysicalDiskView (Section 16.9)

Include all types=0, Include Magnetic Only=1, Include SSD only=2

Diskprotocol: Types of protocol to include

Include all protocols=0, Include SATA=1, Include SAStypes=2

DiskEncrypt: Types of encryption to include
```

0 = Include FDE capable and non encryption capable disks

1 = Include FDE disks only

2 = Include only non FDE disks

EXAMPLE:

```
<p:DiskEncrypt>0</p:DiskEncrypt>
<p:Raidlevel>2</p:Raidlevel>
```

</p:GetAvailableDisks_INPUT>

<p:Diskprotocol>0</p:Diskprotocol>

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:GetAvailableDisks_OUTPUT>
<n1:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:
RAID.Integrated.1-1, Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.
```

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

```
0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
</n1:PDArray>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:GetAvailableDisks_OUTPUT>
```

16.18.3 Checking the Create VD Parameters Validity-CheckVDValues()

The **CheckVDValues()** method is used to determine possible sizes of virtual disk as well default settings, given a RAID level and set of disks. The *VDPropArray* is filled in with *Size* and other values for a successful execution of the method.

Invoke CheckVDValues() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs (Section 16.9)

VDPropNameArrayIn: This parameter is the list of property names with values in the *VDPropValueArrayIn* parameter

```
Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth
```

VDPropValueArrayIn: This parameter is the list of property values that correspond to the *VDPropNameArrayIn* parameter

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CheckVDValues http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CheckVDValues.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file CheckVDValues.xml is shown below:
        <p;CheckVDValues INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
        <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
         <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated, 1-1</p:PDArray>
         <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
         <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
         <p:PDArray>Disk,Bay,3:Enclosure,Internal,
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
          <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>Size</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
         <p:VDPropValueArravIn>10000</p:VDPropValueArravIn>
         <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
```

```
<p:VDPropValueArrayIn>2048</p:VDPropValueArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropValueArrayIn>1</p:VDPropValueArrayIn>
       </p:CheckVDValues_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:CheckVDValues_OUTPUT>
          <n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
          <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
          <n1:VDPropNameArray>SizeInBytes, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth,
            SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy,
            WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, Name
          </n1:VDPropNameArray>
          <n1:VDPropValueArray>10485760000, 2048, 2, 2, 128, 16,
           2, 1024, Unknown
          </n1:VDPropValueArray>
       </n1:CheckVDValues_OUTPUT>
```

If the arrangement of physical disks prohibits a valid virtual disk arrangement from being created, such as having too few hard disks, the following error may result:

Version: 2.1.0

```
<n1:CheckVDValues_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>Virtual Disk provided is not valid
for the operation</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>STOR017</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CheckVDValues_OUTPUT>
```

16.18.4 Creating a Single Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The CreateVirtualDisk() method is used to create a single virtual disk on the targeted controller. The successful execution of this method results in a pending but not yet created virtual disk. The ObjectStatus property in the virtual disk view (Section 16.10) will have the value '3', which represents pending. The virtual disk will not be created until a configuration job (Section 16.15) has been scheduled and the system is rebooted. Upon creation of the virtual disk, the FQDD of the formerly pending virtual disk will change.

Invoke CreateVirtualDisk() with the following parameters and syntax:

```
TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)
```

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that will be used to create a virtual Disk.

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that will be used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list contains the following names:

```
Version: 2.1.0
```

Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth, SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy, WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, VirtualDiskName, Initialize

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that will be used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

Size: Size of the virtual disk specified in MB. If not specified, default will use full size of physical disks selected.

RAIDLevel:

RAID 0 = 2 RAID 1 = 4 RAID 5 = 64 RAID 6 = 128 RAID 10 = 2048 RAID 50 = 8192 RAID 60 = 16384

SpanDepth: If not specified, default is single span which is used for RAID 0, 1, 5 and 6. Raid 10, 50 and 60 require a spandepth of at least 2.

SpanLength: Number of Physical Disks to be used per span. Minimum requirements for given RAID Level must be met.

StripeSize:

8KB = 16 16KB = 32 32KB = 64 64KB = 128 128KB = 256 256KB = 512 512KB = 1024 1MB = 2048

ReadPolicy:

No Read Ahead = 16 Read Ahead = 32 Adaptive Read Ahead = 64

WritePolicy:

Write Through = 1
Write Back = 2
Write Back Force = 4

DiskCachePolicy:

```
Enabled = 512
Disabled = 1024
```

VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM: RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
 <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
 <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1/p:PDArray>
 <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1/p:PDArray>
 <p:VDPropNameArray>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArray>
 <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArray>
 <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanLength</p:VDPropNameArray>
 <p:VDPropNameArray>Size</p:VDPropNameArray>
 <p:VDPropNameArray>VirtualDiskName</p:VDPropNameArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>4</p:VDPropValueArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>2</p:VDPropValueArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>100</p:VDPropValueArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>virtualdiskname</p:VDPropValueArray>
</p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

<u>OUTPUT</u>:

The *instanceID* output will identify this virtual disk in inventory before and after its creation by the *CreateTargetedConfigJob*. Note however, that the *instanceID* will change slightly after successful creation.

```
CreateVirtualDisk_OUTPUT

NewVirtualDisk

Address = <a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a>

ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI = <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_VirtualDiskView_">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_VirtualDiskView_</a>

SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = <a href="DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1">DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1</a>, __cimnamespace = root/dcim
```

```
RebootRequired = YES
ReturnValue = 0
```

16.18.5 Creating a Sliced Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The CreateVirtualDisk() method is used to create a sliced virtual disk. A sliced virtual disk is created, if CreateVirtualDisk() Size input parameter value is less than total size of the physical disks. Additional sliced virtual disk can be created using the same set of physical disks and same RAID level that was used to create the first sliced virtual disk. If the physical disks have sliced virtual disks, then use the CheckVDValues() method on that set of physical disks to find the exact value for StartingLBA. Use this value as the StartingLBA parameter value of the CreateVirtualDisk() method.

Version: 2.1.0

The *ObjectStatus* property in the virtual disk view (see <u>Section 16.10</u>) has the value '3', which represents a pending change. The virtual disk is not created until a configuration job (see <u>Section 16.14</u>) is scheduled and the system is rebooted. After the virtual disk creation, the FQDD of the pending virtual disk changes.

Invoke the CreateVirtualDisk() method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the *DCIM_ControllerView* (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that is used to create a virtual Disk.

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that is used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list has the following names:

```
Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth, SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy, WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, VirtualDiskName, Initialize
```

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that is used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

Size: Size of the virtual disk specified in MB. If not specified, default will use full size of physical disks selected.

RAIDLevel:

```
RAID 0 = 2

RAID 1 = 4

RAID 5 = 64

RAID 6 = 128

RAID 10 = 2048

RAID 50 = 8192

RAID 60 = 16384
```

SpanDepth: If not specified, default is single span which is used for RAID 0, 1, 5 and 6. Raid 10, 50 and 60 require a spandepth of at least 2.

SpanLength: Number of Physical Disks to be used per span. Minimum requirements for given RAID Level must be met.

StripeSize:

8KB = 16

16KB = 32

32KB = 64

64KB = 128

128KB = 256

256KB = 512

512KB = 1024

1MB = 2048

ReadPolicy:

No Read Ahead = 16

Read Ahead = 32

Adaptive Read Ahead = 64

WritePolicy:

Write Through = 1

Write Back = 2

Write Back Force = 4

DiskCachePolicy:

Enabled = 512

Disabled = 1024

VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)

StartingLBA: Starting logical block address of virtual disks in blocks. If OxfFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, startingLBA is

calculated programmatically. The value can be in

hexadecimal or decimal format.

18446744073709551615

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System,\\$

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD-J CreateSlicedVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateSlicedVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

creation.

```
<p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
         <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
         <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure,Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanLength</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>Size</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>VirtualDiskName</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropNameArray>StartingLBA</p:VDPropNameArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>4</p:VDPropValueArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>2</p:VDPropValueArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>100</p:VDPropValueArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>virtualdiskname</p:VDPropValueArray>
         <p:VDPropValueArray>0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF/p:VDPropValueArray>
       </p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

Version: 2.1.0

The *instanceID* output identifies this virtual disk in the inventory before and after the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method creates it. However, the *instanceID* changes after successful

```
CreateVirtualDisk_OUTPUT

NewVirtualDisk

Address = http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous

ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI = http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_VirtualDiskView

SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1, __cimnamespace = root/dcim

RebootRequired = YES

ReturnValue = 0
```

16.18.6 Creating a Cachecade Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The **CreateVirtualDisk()** method is used to create a Cachecade virtual disk on the targeted controller. This method internally creates a RAID-0 virtual disk. The creation process is the same as explained in <u>Section 16.18.5</u>. In this scenario, **CreateVirtualDisk()** method only takes *VDPropNameArray-VDPropValueArray* pairs mentioned below.

Invoke CreateVirtualDisk() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that is used to create a virtual Disk.

Version: 2.1.0

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that is used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list has the following names:

```
VirtualDiskName, CacheCade
```

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that is used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

```
VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)
```

Cachcade: The valid input value is 1. (required)

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -J CreateVDCacheCade.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file CreateVDCacheCade.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

The *instanceID* output identifies this virtual disk in the inventory before and after the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method creates it. Note however, that the *instanceID* will change slightly after successful creation.

```
CreateVirtualDisk_OUTPUT
NewVirtualDisk
```

```
Address = <a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a>
ReferenceParameters

ResourceURI = <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_VirtualDiskView">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_VirtualDiskView</a>
SelectorSet

Selector: InstanceID = <a href="DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1">DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1</a>, __cimnamespace = root/dcim

RebootRequired = YES

ReturnValue = 0
```

16.18.7 Deleting a Virtual Disk-DeleteVirtualDisk()

The **DeleteVirtualDisk()** method is used to delete a single virtual disk from the targeted controller. The successful execution of this method results in the marking of this virtual disk for deletion. The *ObjectStatus* property in the virtual disk view will have the value of '2', which indicates pending delete. The virtual disk will not be deleted until a configuration job is scheduled and the system is rebooted (Section 16.15).

Invoke **DeleteVirtualDisk()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the virtual device (Section 16.10)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteVirtualDisk http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
        CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeleteVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file DeleteVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:
        <p:DeleteVirtualDisk_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
         <p:Target>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        </p:DeleteVirtualDisk INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DeleteVirtualDisk_OUTPUT>
          <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
          <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
        </n1:DeleteVirtualDisk_OUTPUT>
```

16.19 Setting Controller Attributes

16.19.1 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Enumeration Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a RAID controller or a virtual disk attribute. The example below shows setting a RAID controller enumeration attribute. To set a virtual

disk attribute, use the FQDD of the virtual disk attribute for the Target, and the AttributeName and AttributeValue.

Invoke SetAttribute() with the following parameters (from Section 16.1) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -J SetAttribute_Enumeration_RAID_Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttribute Enumeration RAID Controller.xml is shown below:
        <p:SetAttribute_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
        <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDBatteryLearnMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
       </p:SetAttribute_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The method was successful.</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>STOR001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set Pending Value</n1:SetResult>
       </n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

16.19.2 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Enumeration Attributes

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change multiple values of RAID controller or virtual disk attributes. The following example shows setting multiple virtual disk attributes. To set multiple controller attributes, use the *FQDD* of the controller for the Target, and the *AttributeName* and *AttributeValue*.

Invoke SetAttributes() with the following parameters (from Section 16.1) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

EXAMPLE:

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -J SetAttributes_Enumeration_RAID_Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttributes_Enumeration_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
         <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>RAIDloadBalancedMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>RAIDBatteryLearnMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Warn only</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>RAIDccMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Normal</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>RAIDprMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>RAIDcopybackMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>SMART</p:AttributeValue>
       </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
          <n1:Message>The method was successful</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageID>STOR001</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
          <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
          <n1:SetResult>Set Pending Value</n1:SetResult> </n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
```

16.19.3 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Integer Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a RAID controller integer attribute. The example below shows setting an controller attribute.

Invoke the **SetAttribute()** method with the following parameters (from <u>Section 16.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the *FQDD* field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>The method was successful.</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>STOR001</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
    <n1:SetResult>Set Pending Value</n1:SetResult>
</n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

16.19.4 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Integer Attributes

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change multiple values of RAID controller attributes. The following example shows setting multiple RAID controller integer attributes.

Invoke SetAttributes with the following parameters (from Section 16.1) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -J SetAttributes_Integer_RAID_Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttributes_Integer_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
        <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDccRate</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDreconstructRate</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDbgiRate</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
       </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The method was successful.</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>STOR001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set Pending Value</n1:SetResult>
        </n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
```

16.20 Convert Physical Disks to RAID-ConvertToRAID()

The **ConvertToRAID**() method is used to convert physical disks in Non-RAID state to a state usable for RAID. After the method is successfully executed the *PendingValue* property of *RAIDPDState* should reflect the pending changes. After the CreateTargetedConfigJob() method is successfully executed, the *RAIDStatus* property, which is enumerated in the *DCIM_PhysicalDiskView* from Section 16.9, should reflect the new state of that physical disk.

Invoke ConvertToRAID() with the following parameters and syntax:

Physical Disk TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field (Section 16.9)

An example of Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1 is shown below.

EXAMPLE:

```
winrm invoke ConvertToRAID

"cimv2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem+CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService+SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem+Name=DCIM:RAIDService"

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD

-J ConvertToRAID.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ConvertToRAID.xml is shown below:

16.21 Convert Physical Disks to Non RAID-ConvertToNonRAID()

The ConvertToNonRAID() method is used to convert a physical disks in RAID state of "Ready" to a Non-RAID state. After the method is successfully executed, the *PendingValue* property of *RAIDPDState* should reflect the pending changes. After the CreateTargetedConfigJob method is successfully executed, the *RAIDStatus* property, which is enumerated in the *DCIM_PhysicalDiskView* from Section 16.9, should reflect the new state of that physical disk.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke ConvertToNonRAID() with the following parameters and syntax:

```
Physical Disk TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field (Section 16.9)
```

An example of Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1 is shown below.

EXAMPLE:

```
winrm invoke ConvertToNonRAID

"cimv2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem+CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService+SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem+Name=DCIM:RAIDService"

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD

-J ConvertToNonRAID.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ConvertToNonRAID.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ConvertToNonRAID_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
      <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Slot.1-1</p:PDArray>
      </p:ConvertToNonRAID_INPUT>

OUTPUT:

ConvertToNonRAID_OUTPUT
```

```
RebootRequired = 1
ReturnValue = 0
```

17 Managing BIOS Configuration

This feature provides the ability to get and set any configurable BIOS attributes that are exposed in BIOS UEFI HII. The BIOS Management Profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent and configure BIOS attributes, such as a Network Controller or IDE Controller.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

17.1 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Enumeration Class

The BIOS Inventory contains the following attributes: *DCIM_BIOSEnumeration* (17.1), *DCIM_BIOSInteger*(17.5), *DCIM_BIOSString*(17.6), and *DCIM_BIOSPassword*(17.10).

Enumerating the BIOSEnumeration Class will display all BIOS attributes in a computer system.

Enumerate BIOSEnumeration with the following parameters and syntax:

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSEnumeration

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

EXAMPLE:

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
             <n1:AttributeName>NumLock</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>On</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:NumLock</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:PossibleValues>On</n1:PossibleValues>
             <n1:PossibleValues>Off
             </n1:PossibleValues>
        </n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
        <n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
             <n1:AttributeName>ReportKbdErr
```

</n1:AttributeName>

The 'get' instance method in **Section 17.2** will use this *InstanceID* as input.

Version: 2.1.0

```
Version: 2.1.0
     <n1:CurrentValue>NoReport</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:ReportKbdErr</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Report</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>NoReport
     </n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
                                                       The 'set attribute' method in Section
                                                       17.3 will use the AttributeName and
<n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
                                                           Possible Values fields as input.
     <n1:AttributeName>BootMode
     </n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Uefi
     </n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:BootMode</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Bios</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Uefi</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>BootSeqRetry
     </n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled
                                                     The 'set attributes' method in Section
     </n1:CurrentValue>
                                                      17.4 will use the AttributeName and
     <n1:DefaultValue
                                                         Possible Values fields as input.
       xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1
     </n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>
       BIOS.Setup.1-1:BootSeqRetry
     </n1:InstanceID>
```

<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly> <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>

<n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>

<n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>

</n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>

17.2 Getting a BIOS Enumeration Instance

Getting one particular instance of the *BIOSEnumeration*, instead of all instances as shown in <u>Section</u> 17.1, is shown below.

Version: 2.1.0

Get a BIOSEnumeration instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 17.1</u>, which shows an example using BIOS.Setup.1-1:NumLock as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSEnumeration
        ?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
   -o utf-8 -н basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
           <n1:AttributeName>NumLock</n1:AttributeName>
           <n1:CurrentValue>On</n1:CurrentValue>
           <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
           <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:NumLock</n1:InstanceID>
           <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
           <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
           <n1:PossibleValues>On</n1:PossibleValues>
           <n1:PossibleValues>Off</n1:PossibleValues>
        </n1:DCIM_BIOSEnumeration>
```

17.3 Changing the BIOS BootMode-SetAttribute()

The **SetAttribute()** method can be used to apply changes to setting the *BootMode* configuration to a given instance.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 17.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the InstanceID field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:BIOSService -
       h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttribute_BIOS.xml is shown below:
       <p:SetAttribute_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
         <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>BootMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Bios</p:AttributeValue>
       </p:SetAttribute_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>BIOS001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult>
       </n1:SetAttribute_OUTPUT>
```

17.4 Setting Multiple BIOS BootMode Parameters

Users can find and set multiple BIOS attributes associated with a specific device using the **SetAttributes()** method. This example illustrates how to set the *BiosMode* and *BootSeqRetry* parameters.

Invoke SetAttributes() with the following parameters (from Section 17.1) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the InstanceID field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file SetAttributes_BIOS.xml is shown below:
```

```
<p;SetAttributes INPUT xmlns;p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BIOSService">
         <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
         <p:AttributeName>BootMode</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Bios</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>BootSegRetry</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
        </p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
        <n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>BIOS001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
           <n1;SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1;SetResult>
        </n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
```

17.5 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Integer Class

Enumerate BIOSInteger with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSInteger
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_BIOSInteger>
             <n1:AttributeName>AcPwrRcvryUserDelay</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:CurrentValue>30</n1:CurrentValue>
             <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:InstanceID>
              BIOS.Setup. 1-1:AcPwrRcvryUserDelay
             </n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:LowerBound>30</n1:LowerBound>
             <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
              <n1:UpperBound>240</n1:UpperBound>
        </n1:DCIM_BIOSInteger>
```

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

Listing the BIOS Inventory-String Class

Enumerate BIOSString with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSString
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
        <n1:DCIM_BIOSString>
              <n1:AttributeName>UserLcdStr</n1:AttributeName>
              <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
              <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
              <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
              <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:UserLcdStr</n1:InstanceID>
              <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
              <n1:MaxLength>62</n1:MaxLength>
              <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
              <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
        </n1:DCIM_BIOSString>
        <n1:DCIM_BIOSString>
              <n1:AttributeName>AssetTag</n1:AttributeName>
              <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
              <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
              <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
              <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:AssetTag</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
              <n1:MaxLength>10</n1:MaxLength>
              <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
              <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
        </n1:DCIM_BIOSString>
```

Version: 2.1.0

17.7 Applying the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

This method is called to apply the pending values created by the SetAttribute(), SetAttributes(), ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID(), and ChangeBootSourceState() methods. The system will automatically reboot depending on the ScheduledStartTime selected. Using the CreateTargetedConfigJob() jobID output with the job control section can be used to obtain its status.

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This Parameter is the FQDD of the *BIOSAttribute* instances, obtained from the *InstanceID* field in <u>Section 17.1</u>

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type when creating a target job, users should comment out the RebootJobType in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter at all in the input xml.

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in Section 10.

```
<n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Job>

<msa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</msa:Address>
    <msa:ReferenceParameters>
    <msa:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</msan:ResourceURI>
    <msan:SelectorSet>
    <msan:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001300720080</msan:Selector>
    <msan:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</msan:Selector>
    </msan:SelectorSet>
    </msa:ReferenceParameters>
    </n1:Job>
    <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob_OUTPUT>
```

17.8 Deleting the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-DeletePendingConfiguration()

Version: 2.1.0

This method is called to cancel the pending values created by the SetAttribute() and SetAttributes() methods. The DeletePendingConfiguration() method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created with CreateTargetedConfigJob(). This method only operates on the pending changes prior to CreateTargetedConfigJob() being called. After the configuration job is created, the pending changes can only be canceled by calling DeleteJobQueue() in the Job Control profile.

Invoke **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: This parameter is the FQDD of the BIOSAttribute instances (from Section 17.1)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService
       ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
       CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
       Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
       -J DeletePendingConfiguration_BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file DeletePendingConfiguration_BIOS.xml is shown below:
        <p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
         <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
       </p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
           <n1:MessageID>BIOS001</n1:MessageID>
           <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
```

17.9 Managing BIOS Passwords

The **ChangePassword()** method is used to set the BIOS passwords. The user can either set, change or delete the BIOS system or setup password. Setting the BIOS password is performed in several stages as described in the following sections.

17.9.1 Setting the BIOS Password

The following example sets the BIOS system password to "NEW_PASSWORD". Three instances of XML are shown below to demonstrate the following scenarios:

- No BIOS password is set
- Changing an existing BIOS password

Deleting an existing BIOS password

Invoke **ChangePassword()** method with the following parameters:

```
Target - Obtained from any BIOS enumerate WSMAN command PasswordType - Either 1 for system or 2 for setup OldPassword - Reference following XML case A), B) or C) NewPassword - Reference following XML case A), B) or C)
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ChangePassword <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J change_bios_password.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file change_bios_password.xml is shown below:

• No BIOS password is set: The OldPassword parameter is not required. It may be set to "null" or left blank as shown below.

Version: 2.1.0

- Changing an existing BIOS password: Both the OldPassword and NewPassword parameters are required. NOTE: Entering only the NewPassword parameter indicates a "pass" in the setting and creating a new job, however the job fails.
- <u>Deleting an existing BIOS password</u>: The OldPassword parameter is required. The NewPassword parameter may be set to "null", set to blank, or omitted completely.

```
<p:ChangePassword_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema
/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
    <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:PasswordType>1</p:PasswordType>
    <p:OldPassword></p:OldPassword>
    <p:NewPassword>NEW_PASSWORD</p:NewPassword>
    </p:ChangePassword_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

Either of the following may result:

```
<n1:ChangePassword_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message> BIOS does not support Change Password
feature </n1:Message>
```

```
<n1:MessageID>BIOS019</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ChangePassword_OUTPUT>
<n1:ChangePassword_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>BIOS001</n1:MessageID>
</n1:ChangePassword_OUTPUT>
```

17.9.2 Create Target Configuration Job

Create a configuration job as shown in <u>Section 17.7</u>.

17.9.3 Monitor Set BIOS Password Status

To monitor the job status for setting the BIOS password, get the instance of the corresponding job as described within the job control provider in Section 10.

Version: 2.1.0

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual *jobid* from <u>Section 17.9.1</u>.

EXAMPLE:

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
    <n1:InstanceID>JID_001300720080</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
    <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
    <n1:JobUntilTime>201111111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
    <n1:Message>Job completed successfully</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>PR19</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:Name>ConfigBIOS:BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:Name>
    <n1:PercentComplete>100</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

The status may be one of the following:

• Ready for execution - Job is created, but waiting for scheduled start time to pass to schedule the job

Version: 2.1.0

- Scheduled Job is scheduled and ready for system reboot to execute the job
- Failed Problem with setting the BIOS password, check message for more information
- Completed Setting the BIOS password completed with no issues

17.10 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Password Class

Enumerate BIOSPassword with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSPassword
       -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
       -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
       <n1:DCIM BIOSPassword>
             <n1:AttributeDisplayName>System Password</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
             <n1:AttributeName>SysPassword</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:Dependency><![CDATA[<Dep><AttrLev Op="OR"><ROIf
       Name="PasswordStatus">Locked</ROIf></AttrLev></Dep>]]></n1:Dependency>
             <n1:DisplayOrder>1402</n1:DisplayOrder>
             <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:GroupDisplayName>System Security</n1:GroupDisplayName>
             <n1:GroupID>SysSecurity</n1:GroupID>
             <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:SvsPassword</n1:InstanceID>
             <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
             <n1:IsSet>false</n1:IsSet>
             <n1:MaxLength>32</n1:MaxLength>
             <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
             <n1:PasswordState>3</n1:PasswordState>
             <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:ValueExpression>^[]0-9a-z "+,-./;[\`]{0,32}$</n1:ValueExpression>
            </n1:DCIM_BIOSPassword>
                <n1:DCIM_BIOSPassword>
             <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Setup Password</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
             <n1:AttributeName>SetupPassword</n1:AttributeName>
             <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
             <n1:DisplayOrder>1403</n1:DisplayOrder>
             <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
             <n1:GroupDisplayName>System Security</n1:GroupDisplayName>
```

```
<n1:GroupID>SysSecurity</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:SetupPassword</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:IsSet>false</n1:IsSet>
<n1:MaxLength>32</n1:MaxLength>
<n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
<n1:PasswordState>3</n1:PasswordState>
<n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:ValueExpression>^[]0-9a-z "+,-./;[\`]{0,32}$</n1:ValueExpression>
</n1:DCIM_BIOSPassword>
```

18 Exporting and Importing Server Profile

Use this feature to back up and restore host server profile. You can take a backup of current system configuration that is stored in a backup image file. Use Restore at anytime to put the system to pre-backup state.

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

18.1 Exporting Server Profile

To backup host system server profile, invoke the **BackupImage()** method in the class DCIM_LCService. Backup feature gathers system information, firmware images, hardware configuration, Lifecycle Controller, iDRAC firmware, and configuration and stores the information in a file. You can save the file on either iDRAC vFlash SD card or network share.

[IP ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path for the image.

[USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[IMAGENAME]: This is the desired name of the image.

[PASSPHRASE]: This can be used to password protect NFS and CIFS images.

For NFS and CIFS shares, the entire "Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]";" argument is optional. Note: To restore this backup file, the same passphrase must passed as an argument for the operation to be successful.

The following examples back up the server profile and execute it immediately, using the *TIME_NOW* parameter.

18.1.1 Exporting Server Profile to iDRAC vFlash Card-BackupImage()

Version: 2.1.0

iDRAC vFlash Card:

ShareType is "4".

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a BackupImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System,\\$

 $Creation Class Name = DCIM_LCService, System Name = DCIM: Computer System, \\$

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
- -k IPAddress=\$SHARE_IPADDRESS -k ShareName="/FOLDER"
- -k ShareType="4" -k Username=\$SHARE_USERNAME
- -k Password=\$SHARE_PASSWORD -k ImageName="IMAGENAME"
- -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"

18.1.2 Exporting Server Profile to NFS Share-BackupImage()

NFS Share:

ShareType is "0". The entire "Passphrase="passphrase";" argument is optional.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a BackupImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
- -k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
- -k ShareType="0" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
- -k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]"
- -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"

NOTE: The ShareName field should only be the folder exposed by the system to the network. Any sub folder information should be attached to the ImageName field. Otherwise, there can be connection issues when trying to locate/create the backup file.

Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1";ImageName="subfolder/image_name"

In-Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1/subfolder";ImageName="image_name"

18.1.3 Exporting Server Profile to CIFS Share-BackupImage()

CIFS Share:

ShareType is "2". The entire "Passphrase="passphrase";" argument is optional.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BackupImage <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS] " -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"

-k ShareType="2" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"

-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

Version: 2.1.0

NOTE: The ShareName field should only be the folder exposed by the system to the network. Any sub folder information should be attached to the ImageName field. Otherwise, there can be connection issues when trying to locate/create the backup file.

Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1";ImageName="subfolder/image_name"

In-Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1/subfolder";ImageName="image_name"

```
</n1:BackupImage_OUTPUT>
```

The response contains a reference to the job class that will provide the status of the operation. The return value is 4096 which indicates that the method operation is not yet complete.

Version: 2.1.0

18.1.4 Monitoring Export status

Backup process may take up to 30 minutes depending on host system configuration. To monitor the backup status, get the instance of the corresponding job.

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual *jobid* from <u>Section 18.1.1</u>, 18.1.2, or 18.1.3.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a> PlinstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
    <n1:InstanceID>JID_001300820180</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
    <n1:JobStatus>Backup In Progress</n1:JobStatus>
    <n1:JobUntilTime>TIME_NA</n1:JobUntilTime>
    <n1:Message>Collecting Lifecycle Controller Firmware
    images </n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>BAR063</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:Name>Backup:Image</n1:Name>
    <n1:PercentComplete>50</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready for Backup Request is received
- Backup In Progress Backup process is currently in process
- Failed Problem with the backup process, check message for more information
- Completed Backup process is complete with no issues

18.2 Importing Server Profile

To restore host system server profile, invoke the **RestoreImage()** method in the class *DCIM_LCService*. Restore process restores the system information, firmware images, hardware configuration, Lifecycle Controller, iDRAC firmware, and configuration from the backup image file located on either iDRAC vFlash SD card or network share.

[IP ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path for the image.

[USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[IMAGENAME]: This is the desired name of the image.

[PASSPHRASE]: This can be used to password protect NFS and CIFS images.

For NFS and CIFS shares, the entire "Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]";" argument is only required when the backup image used a passphrase.

The following examples restore the server profile and execute it immediately, using the *TIME_NOW* parameter.

18.2.1 Importing Server Profile from iDRAC vFlash Card-RestoreImage()

iDRAC vFlash Card:

ShareType is "4".

wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

-k IPAddress="[SHARE IPADDRESS] " -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"

-k ShareType="4" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"

-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"

18.2.2 Importing Server Profile from NFS share-RestoreImage() NFS Share:

ShareType is "0".

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

```
    -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
    -k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
    -k ShareType="0" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
    -k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

NOTE: The ShareName field should only be the folder exposed by the system to the network. Any sub folder information should be attached to the ImageName field. Otherwise, there can be connection issues when trying to locate/create the backup file.

Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1";ImageName="subfolder/image_name"

In-Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1/subfolder";ImageName="image_name"

18.2.3 Importing Server Profile from CIFS share-RestoreImage()

CIFS Share:

ShareType is "2".

```
wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"

-k ShareType="2" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"

-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

NOTE: The ShareName field should only be the folder exposed by the system to the network. Any sub folder information should be attached to the ImageName field. Otherwise, there can be connection issues when trying to locate/create the backup file.

Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1";ImageName="subfolder/image_name"

In-Correct Example: ShareName="/folder1/subfolder";ImageName="image_name"

```
<n1:RestoreImage_OUTPUT>
<n1:Job>
```

The response contains a reference to the job class that will provide the status of the operation. The return value is 4096 which indicates that the method operation is not yet complete.

18.2.4 Monitoring Import Status

Restore process may take up to 60 minutes depending on host system configuration. To monitor the backup status, get the instance of the corresponding job.

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual *jobid* from <u>Section 18.2.1</u>, 18.2.2, or 18.2.3.

EXAMPLE:

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
<n1:InstanceID>JID_001300831170</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
<n1:JobStatus>Restore In Progress</n1:JobStatus>
<n1:JobUntilTime>TIME_NA</n1:JobUntilTime>
<n1:Message>Collecting Lifecycle Controller Firmware
images </n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>BAR081</n1:MessageID>
<n1:Name>Restore:Image</n1:Name>
<n1:PercentComplete>30</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready for Restore Request has been received
- Restore In Progress Restore process is currently in process
- Failed Problem with the restore process, check message for more information
- Completed-Restore process has completed with no issues

19 iDRAC Configuration

This feature provides the ability to remotely list, get, and set the attributes on various monolithic and modular servers for the three Dell iDRAC classes through the command line.

Version: 2.1.0

- DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration (19.1)
- DCIM_iDRACCardInteger (19.4)
- DCIM_iDRACCardString (<u>19.6</u>)

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

19.1 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class

Enumerate the *iDRACCardEnumeration* class to list all the enumerate, integer, and string type iDRAC attributes.

Enumerate the iDDRACCardEnumeration class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
      <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Virtual Media Attached
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Attached</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Autoattach</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Detached</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>VirtualMedia</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>VirtualMedia.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#VirtualMedia.1#Attached
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Detached</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Attached</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Autoattach</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IPv4 Enable
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
```

```
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiLanPrivilege
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1;IsReadOnly>true</n1;IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Administrator</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>NoAccess</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
```

19.2 Getting an iDRAC Card Enumeration Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class instead of all the instances as shown in <u>Section 19.1</u>.

Get an iDRACCardEnumeration instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 19.1</u>, which shows an example using *iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable* as an *instanceID*.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration</a>
PlantanceID=[INSTANCEID]

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf -8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
```

```
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>Nic Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
<n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
<n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
<n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
<n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
```

19.3 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration class to list all the enumerate type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC, VirtualMedia, IPv4, and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC, VirtualMedia, IPv4, or Users.

Version: 2.1.0

Enumerate the iDRACCardEnumeration class using the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM_iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1'"
```

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>

```
NIC.1
VirtualMedia.1
IPv4.1
Users.3
```

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan Priority
</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
<n1:AttributeName>VLanPriority</n1:AttributeName>
```

```
<n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan ID</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>VLanID</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>1</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>1</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanID</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:UpperBound>4094</n1:UpperBound>
```

19.4 Applying the Attributes and Polling Job Completion

</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>

19.4.1 Changing iDRAC Values-ApplyAttributes() (Immediate)

Invoke the ApplyAttributes() method on the DCIM_iDRACCardService class to set or change the value of one or many enumerate type attributes. This method takes an xml file as input. The changes to the attributes are defined in this xml file. This method returns a JobID that is used as input in the next section (Section 19.3.2).

Invoke ApplyAttributes() method with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService

schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService"> <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>

<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Enable</p:AttributeName> <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>

<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Selection</p:AttributeName> <p:AttributeValue>Dedicated</p:AttributeValue> <p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Speed</p:AttributeName>

-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

ardService" -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

```
Version: 2.1.0
       wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:iDRACC
       -J DRACService_SetAttribute_group_enumerate.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file DRACService_SetAttribute_group_enumerate.xml is shown below.
       <p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
```

```
<p:AttributeValue>100</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Autoneg</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Duplex</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Full</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#DNSRegister</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#DNSDomainNameFromDHCP</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#VLanEnable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>VirtualMedia,1#Attached</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Dettached</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#DHCPEnable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#DNSFromDHCP</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.3#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.16#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.3#lpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
                                        227
```

```
<p:AttributeName>Users.16#IpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>Users.3#IpmiSerialPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
         <p:AttributeName>Users.16#IpmiSerialPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
         <p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
         </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
       <n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
           <n1:Job>
       <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</wsa:Address>
            <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
             <wsman;ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
       schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
             <wsman:SelectorSet>
               <wsman:Selector Name="InstanceID">JID_001300815142</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
             </wsman:SelectorSet>
            </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
           </n1:Job>
           <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
       </n1:ApplyAttributes_OUTPUT>
```

19.4.2 Polling Job Completion

Use the **Get()** command to check the progress of the ApplyAttributes() method. It polls for job completion. This method takes the **InstanceID** from the previous section (19.3.1) as input. The *JobStatus* value is either "Successful" or "Failed". If the job failed, the *Message* value contains more detailed error information on the cause of the failure.

Run the Get() command on DCIM_LifecycleJob with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

The input parameter is the InstanceID from the output of the **ApplyAttributes()** method. An example *InstanceID* is as follows: InstanceID = JID_ 001300815142

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
  <n1:InstanceID>JID_001300815142</n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:JobStartTime>TIME_NA</n1:JobStartTime>
  <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
  <n1:JobUntilTime>TIME_NA</n1:JobUntilTime>
  <n1:Message>NA</n1:Message>
  <n1:MessageID>NA</n1:MessageID>
  <n1:Name>iDRACConfig:iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:Name>
  <n1:PercentComplete>100</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM_LifecycleJob>
```

19.4.3 Set Attribute Verification

To verify the changes made to the attributes, enumerate the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class. For more information, see <u>Section 19.1</u>.

Version: 2.1.0

OUTPUT #2:

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Nic Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Virtual Media Attached
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Attached</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Autoattach</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Detached</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
```

```
<n1:GroupDisplayName>VirtualMedia</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>VirtualMedia.1
     </n1:GroupID>
     <n1;InstanceID>iDRAC,Embedded,1#VirtualMedia,1#Attached
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Detached</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Attached</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Autoattach</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IPv4 Enable
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
      <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#IpmiLanPrivilege
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
```

19.5 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardInteger class to list all the integer type iDRAC attributes.

Version: 2.1.0

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardInteger class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan Priority
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>VLanPriority</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Privilege
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Privilege</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
```

```
<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
<n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
<n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#Privilege
</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
<n1:UpperBound>511</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
```

19.6 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardInteger class to list all the integer type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC or Users.

Version: 2.1.0

All the iDRAC attributes of type integer that are part of a given Group (NIC and Users) are retrieved. In order to do this, "GroupID" needs to be set to one of the following: NIC or Users.

Enumerate the iDRACCardInteger class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM_iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1"

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

NIC.1
Users.3

OUTPUT:
```

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan Priority
</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
<n1:AttributeName>VLanPriority</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
```

```
<n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1
<n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
<n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
<n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Privilege
</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
<n1:AttributeName>Privilege</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
<n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
```

```
19.7 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class
```

<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>

<n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder><n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>

<n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>

<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
<n1:UpperBound>511</n1:UpperBound>

</n1:InstanceID>

</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardString class to list all the string type iDRAC attributes.

Enumerate the *iDRACCardString* class with the following parameters and syntax:

<n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>

<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#Privilege

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardString">http://schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
<n1:AttributeDisplayName>DNS RAC Name
```

```
</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>DNSRacName</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>idrac-59JJ6K1</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue/>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#DNSRacName
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>63</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IP Address</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Address</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>10.35.0.104</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>192.168.0.120</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Address
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin User Name
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>UserName</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DefaultValue/>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
```

```
<n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
  <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#UserName
  </n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
  <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
  <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
```

19.8 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardString class to list all the string type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC, IPv4, and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC, IPv4, or Users.

Version: 2.1.0

Invoke *dracgetgroupid_string* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardString">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM_iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1'"
```

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

```
NIC.1
IPv4.1
Users.3
```

```
<n1:MaxLength>63</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IP Address</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>Address</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>10.35.0.104</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>192.168.0.120</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Address
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin User Name
     </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
     <n1:AttributeName>UserName</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DefaultValue/>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
     <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
     <n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
     <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#UserName
     </n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardString>
```

19.9 Changing the iDRAC IPChange Notification

19.9.1 Getting the Current iDRAC IPChange State

Get the IPChangeNotifyPS attribute from the DCIM_LCAttribute class to display. The CurrentValue field indicates the current status of this attribute.

Version: 2.1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCAttribute">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCAttribute</a>
?InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:DHS3
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM_LCAttribute>
  <n1:AttributeName>IPChangeNotifyPS</n1:AttributeName>
  <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:CurrentValue>Off</n1:CurrentValue>
  <n1:DefaultValue>Off</n1:DefaultValue>
  <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
  <n1:InstanceID>DCIM_LCEnumeration:DHS3</n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:IsOrderedList xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
  <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:PossibleValues>On</n1:PossibleValues>
  <n1:PossibleValues>Off</n1:PossibleValues>
  <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_LCAttribute>
```

19.9.2 Setting the iDRAC IPChange Notification-SetAttribute()

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set the attribute *IPChangeNotifyPS* to "ON" or "OFF". When set to "ON", a user notification is sent when the IP address is changed. While set to "OFF", a user notification is not sent.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
```

```
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetAttribute_iDRAC_IPChange_Notification.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file setattribute.xml is shown below:

To verify the changes after setattribute was executed, list the LC attributes as shown in <u>Section 19.8.1</u>.

20 Remote Service Status

To get the remote service status, invoke the **GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus** () method in the class DCIM_LCService. This method is used to obtain the overall remote services API status that includes both the host system status as well as the Lifecycle Controller (Data Manager included) status. The overall rolled up status shall be reflected in the Status output parameter.

NOTE: The LCStatus output parameter value includes the status reported by the DMStatus output parameter in the GetRSStatus() method. Thus, GetRSStatus() method invocation is redundant..

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

20.1 Getting Remote Service Status

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
```

 $? System Creation Class Name = DCIM_Computer System,\\$

CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,

Name=DCIM:LCService

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus_OUTPUT>
```

- <n1:LCStatus>0</n1:LCStatus>
- <n1:Message>Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is ready.</n1:Message>
- <n1:MessageID>LC061</n1:MessageID>
- <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
- <n1:ServerStatus>2</n1:ServerStatus>
- <n1:Status>0</n1:Status>
- </n1:GetRemoteServicesAPIStatus_OUTPUT>

Details on each output parameter is described below:

Output parameter Name	Possible values	Description
Status	0 (Ready)	Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is ready to accept any web services request.
	1 (Not Ready)	Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is currently not ready to accept web services request. This could be because the instrumentation in iDRAC might be reloading /not_ready or server is in POST or performing scheduled provisioning requests or Lifecycle Controller Unified Server Configurator is in use.
MessageID	LC060	
	LC061	
Message	Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is not ready.	Message for ID LC060
	Lifecycle Controller Remote Services is ready.	Message for ID LC061
ServerStatus	0 (Powered off)	Server is powered off
	1 (In POST)	Server is performing normal POST operation

	2 (Out of POST)	Server is out of POST
	3 (Collecting System	Server is currently executing UEFI Collect System
	Inventory)	Inventory On Restart application
	4 (Automated Task	Server is currently executing scheduled jobs using
	Execution)	UEFI Automated Task application
	5 (Lifecycle Controller	Server is executing UEFI Lifecycle Controller Unified
	Unified Server Configurator)	Server Configurator application
LCStatus	0 (Ready)	Lifecycle Controller instrumentation is up to date and enabled
	1 (Not Initialized)	Lifecycle Controller instrumentation is not
	,	initialized. The initialization operation may take up
		to a minute.
	2 (Reloading Data)	Lifecycle Controller instrumentation is currently
		refreshing its cache because of a recent
		configuration change. The reloading operation
		typically takes few seconds and could take up to few
		minutes to complete.
	3 (Disabled)	Lifecycle Controller is disabled on the server.
		Lifecycle Controller can be enabled thru Remote
		Services or F2 iDRAC configuration.
	4 (In Recovery)	Lifecycle Controller is in Recovery mode. Refer to
		iDRAC users guide on instructions on how to repair
		Lifecycle Controller.
	5 (In Use)	Lifecycle Controller is being currently used by
		another process.

20.2 Restarting Remote Service Status

If you continue to get "Not Ready" remote service status, invoke the **DeleteJobQueue()** method with JID_CLEARALL job id to restart the remote service.

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue

http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService

?CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,Name=JobService,

 $SystemName=Idrac, SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem$

- -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
- -u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
- -j utf-8 -y basic
- -k JobID="JID_CLEARALL"

```
<n1:DeleteJobQueue_OUTPUT>
    <n1:Message>The specified job was deleted</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>SUP020</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeleteJobQueue_OUTPUT>
```

21 System Information

The DCIM System Info Profile describes the properties and interfaces for executing system management tasks related to the management of the host system. The profile standardizes and aggregates the description for the platform's basic properties into a system view representation and provides static methodology for the clients to query the system views without substantial traversal of the model.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs: http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

21.1 Listing the System Inventory-SystemView Class

The system view returns various information about the system, including the currently installed Lifecycle Controller version as shown below.

Enumerate the DCIM SystemView class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SystemView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SystemView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:ChassisName>Main System Chassis</n1:ChassisName>
<n1:ChassisServiceTag>7654321</n1:ChassisServiceTag>
<n1:ChassisSystemHeight>5</n1:ChassisSystemHeight>
<n1:ExpressServiceCode>15608862073</n1:ExpressServiceCode>
<n1:FQDD>System.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:FanRollupStatus>3</n1:FanRollupStatus>
<n1:HostName/>
<n1:InstanceID>System.Embedded.1</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20120116145530.000000+000
         </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
<n1:LastUpdateTime>20120116124210.000000+000
         </n1:LastUpdateTime>
<n1:LicensingRollupStatus>1</n1:LicensingRollupStatus>
<n1:LifecycleControllerVersion>2.0.0
         </n1:LifecycleControllerVersion>
<n1:Manufacturer>Dell Inc.</n1:Manufacturer>
<n1:MaxCPUSockets>2</n1:MaxCPUSockets>
<n1:MaxDIMMSlots>24</n1:MaxDIMMSlots>
<n1:MaxPCleSlots>7</n1:MaxPCleSlots>
<n1:MemoryOperationMode>OptimizerMode
         </n1:MemoryOperationMode>
<n1:Model>PowerEdge T620</n1:Model>
<n1:PSRollupStatus>1</n1:PSRollupStatus>
<n1:PlatformGUID>3132334f-c0b7-3480-3510-00364c4c4544
         </n1:PlatformGUID>
<n1:PopulatedCPUSockets>1</n1:PopulatedCPUSockets>
<n1:PopulatedDIMMSlots>1</n1:PopulatedDIMMSlots>
<n1:PopulatedPCleSlots>1</n1:PopulatedPCleSlots>
<n1:PowerCap>336</n1:PowerCap>
<n1:PowerCapEnabledState>3</n1:PowerCapEnabledState>
<n1:PowerState>2</n1:PowerState>
<n1:PrimaryStatus>3</n1:PrimaryStatus>
<n1:RollupStatus>3</n1:RollupStatus>
<n1:ServerAllocation xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:ServiceTag>7654321</n1:ServiceTag>
<n1:StorageRollupStatus>1</n1:StorageRollupStatus>
<n1:SysMemErrorMethodology>6</n1:SysMemErrorMethodology>
<n1:SysMemFailOverState>NotInUse</n1:SysMemFailOverState>
<n1:SysMemLocation>3</n1:SysMemLocation>
<n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus>1</n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus>
<n1:SysMemTotalSize>2048</n1:SysMemTotalSize>
<n1:SystemGeneration>12G Monolithic</n1:SystemGeneration>
<n1:SystemID>1231</n1:SystemID>
```

</n1:DCIM_SystemView>

```
<n1:SystemRevision>0</n1:SystemRevision>
<n1:TempRollupStatus>1</n1:TempRollupStatus>
<n1:UUID>4c4c4544-0036-3510-8034-b7c04f333231</n1:UUID>
<n1:VoltRollupStatus>1</n1:VoltRollupStatus>
<n1:smbiosGUID>44454c4c-3600-1035-8034-b7c04f333231
</n1:smbiosGUID>
```

Version: 2.1.0

22 Sensor Information

The DCIM Sensors Profile describes the properties and interfaces for executing system management tasks related to the management of sensors within a system.

Version: 2.1.0

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

22.1 Listing the Sensors Inventory-PSNumericSensor Class

Enumerate the DCIM_PSNumericSensor class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PSNumericSensor
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM_PSNumericSensor>
     <n1:BaseUnits>6</n1:BaseUnits>
     <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM_PSNumericSensor
               </n1:CreationClassName>
     <n1:CurrentReading>11</n1:CurrentReading>
     <n1:CurrentState>Normal</n1:CurrentState>
     <n1:Description>Power Supply Power Consumption
               </n1:Description>
     <n1:DeviceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#PS1Current1</n1:DeviceID>
     <n1:ElementName>PS1 Current 1</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
     <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
     <n1:HealthState>5</n1:HealthState>
     <n1:LowerThresholdCritical xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:LowerThresholdNonCritical xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperationalStatus>2</n1:OperationalStatus>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Unknown</n1:PossibleStates>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Fatal</n1:PossibleStates>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Normal</n1:PossibleStates>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Upper Fatal</n1:PossibleStates>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Upper Critical</n1:PossibleStates>
     <n1:PossibleStates>Upper Non-Critical</n1:PossibleStates>
```

```
<n1:PossibleStates>Lower Non-Critical</n1:PossibleStates>
 <n1:PossibleStates>Lower Critical</n1:PossibleStates>
 <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
 <n1:RateUnits>0</n1:RateUnits>
 <n1:RequestedState>12</n1:RequestedState>
<n1:Resolution>1</n1:Resolution>
 <n1:SensorType>13</n1:SensorType>
 <n1:SettableThresholds xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:SupportedThresholds xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM_ComputerSystem
           </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
<n1:SystemName>srv:system</n1:SystemName>
 <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
 <n1:UnitModifier>-1</n1:UnitModifier>
 <n1:UpperThresholdCritical xsi;nil="true"/>
<n1:UpperThresholdNonCritical xsi;nil="true"/>
 <n1:ValueFormulation>2</n1:ValueFormulation>
</n1:DCIM PSNumericSensor>
```

23 Managing Fiber Channel (FC) Configuration

The Fiber Channel Profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent the configuration of fiber channel host bus adapters (FC HBA). The FC HBAs are modeled as views and attributes where there is a view for each individual controller and multiple attributes that allow FC HBA configuration.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

23.1 Listing the FC Inventory-Attribute Class

The FC Inventory contains the following attributes: DCIM_FCIAttribute (23.1), DCIM_FCStatistics(23.2), DCIM_FCString(23.3), DCIM_FCInteger(23.4), and DCIM_FCEnumeration(23.5).

Enumerate *FCAttribute* class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCAttribute

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<s:Body>
  <wsen:PullResponse>
   <wsen:EnumerationContext>bba65194-d0f9-10f9-8126-215754cb2b78
   <wsen:Items>
    <n1:DCIM_FCString>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:AttributeName>DeviceName</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>QLE2562 </n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1:DeviceName</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
     <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ValueExpression xsi:nil="true"/>
    </n1:DCIM_FCString>
   </wsen:Items>
  </wsen:PullResponse>
 </s:Body>
 <s:Body>
  <wsen:PullResponse>
   <wsen:EnumerationContext>bba65194-d0f9-10f9-8126-215754cb2b78
   <wsen:Items>
    <n1:DCIM_FCInteger>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:AttributeName>PortNumber</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>1</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1:PortNumber</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UpperBound>2</n1:UpperBound>
    </n1:DCIM FCInteger>
   </wsen:Items>
  </wsen:PullResponse>
 </s:Body>
</s:Envelope>
```

Version: 2.1.0

23.2 Listing the FC Inventory-Statistics Class

Enumerate FCStatistics class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCStatistics

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<s:Body>
 <wsen:PullResponse>
  <wsen:EnumerationContext>d84b4590-d0f9-10f9-8180-215754cb2b78
  <wsen:Items>
   <n1:DCIM FCStatistics>
    <n1:FCInvalidCRCs>0</n1:FCInvalidCRCs>
    <n1:FCLinkFailures>0</n1:FCLinkFailures>
    <n1:FCLossOfSignals>0</n1:FCLossOfSignals>
    <n1:FCRxKBCount>0</n1:FCRxKBCount>
    <n1:FCRxSequences xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:FCRxTotalFrames>0</n1:FCRxTotalFrames>
    <n1:FCTxKBCount>0</n1:FCTxKBCount>
    <n1:FCTxSequences xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:FCTxTotalFrames>0</n1:FCTxTotalFrames>
    <n1:FODD>FC.Slot.2-1</n1:FODD>
    <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.2-1</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:OSDriverState>2</n1:OSDriverState>
    <n1:PortSpeed>2</n1:PortSpeed>
    <n1:PortStatus>3</n1:PortStatus>
   </n1:DCIM_FCStatistics>
  </wsen:Items>
 </wsen:PullResponse>
</s:Body>
```

Version: 2.1.0

23.3 Listing the FC Inventory-String Class

Enumerate FCStatistics class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCString">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<s:Body>
  <wsen:PullResponse>
    <wsen:EnumerationContext>bba65194-d0f9-10f9-8126-215754cb2b78</wsen:EnumerationContext>
    <wsen:Items>
      <n1:DCIM_FCString>
        <n1:AttributeDisplayName xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:AttributeName>DeviceName</n1:AttributeName>
<n1:CurrentValue>QLE2562 </n1:CurrentValue>
<n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1:DeviceName</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
<n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
<n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
<n1:ValueExpression xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM_FCString>
</wsen:Items>
</wsen:PullResponse>
</s:Body>
```

23.4 Listing the FC Inventory-Integer Class

-r:https://[IPADDRESS]/wsman -SkipCNcheck -SkipCAcheck

Enumerate FCInteger class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

-u:[USER] -p:[PASSWORD]

-encoding:utf-8 -a:basic

```
OUTPUT:
 <s:Body>
  <wsen:PullResponse>
   <wsen:EnumerationContext>bba65194-d0f9-10f9-8126-215754cb2b78
   <wsen:Items>
    <n1:DCIM_FCInteger>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:AttributeName>PortNumber</n1:AttributeName>
      <n1:CurrentValue>1</n1:CurrentValue>
      <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
      <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1:PortNumber</n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:IsReadOnlv>true</n1:IsReadOnlv>
      <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
      <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:UpperBound>2</n1:UpperBound>
    </n1:DCIM_FCInteger>
   </wsen:Items>
  </wsen:PullResponse>
 </s:Body>
</s:Envelope>
```

winrm e http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM FCInteger

23.5 Listing the FC Inventory-Enumeration Class

Enumerate FCEnumeration class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCEnumeration</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<s:Body>
 <wsen:PullResponse>
  <wsen:EnumerationContext>df22d0c1-d0f9-10f9-8194-215754cb2b78</wsen:EnumerationContext>
  <wsen:Items>
   <n1:DCIM FCEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeDisplayName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:AttributeName>PortEnable</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1:PortEnable</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
   </n1:DCIM_FCEnumeration>
  </wsen:Items>
 </wsen:PullResponse>
</s:Body>
```

Version: 2.1.0

23.6 Changing the FC Attributes-SetAttribute()

The **SetAttribute()** method can be used to change the *FC* configuration.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the InstanceID field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the PossibleValues field

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCService

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>FC001</n1:MessageID>
<n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
<n1:SetResult>Set PendingValue</n1:SetResult>
</n1:SetAttributes OUTPUT>
```

23.7 Applying the Pending Values for FC-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

This method is called to apply the pending values created by the **SetAttribute()** and **SetAttributes()** methods. The system will automatically reboot depending on the *ScheduledStartTime* selected. Using the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** *jobID* output with the job control section can be used to obtain its status.

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This Parameter is the FQDD of the instances, obtained from the *InstanceID* field

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

- 1 = PowerCycle
- 2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
- 3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type when creating a target job, users should comment out the RebootJobType in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter at all in the input xml.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCService
        ?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
        CreationClassName=DCIM FCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
        Name=DCIM:FCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
        -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
        -J apply_pending_fc.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
The input file <a href="mailto:apply_pending_fc.xml">apply_pending_fc.xml</a> is shown below:
        <p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-</pre>
        schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM FCService">
         <p:Target>FC.Slot.2-2</p:Target>
         <p:RebootJobType>2</p:RebootJobType>
         <p:ScheduledStartTime>TIME_NOW</p:ScheduledStartTime>
         <p:UntilTime>20111111111111</p:UntilTime>
        </p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT>
OUTPUT:
```

Version: 2.1.0

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in <u>Section 10</u>.

23.8 Deleting the Pending Values for FC-DeletePendingConfiguration()

This method is called to cancel the pending values created by the **SetAttribute()** and **SetAttributes()** methods. The **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created with **CreateTargetedConfigJob()**. This method only operates on the pending changes prior to **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** being called. After the configuration job is

created, the pending changes can only be canceled by calling **DeleteJobQueue()** in the Job Control profile.

Invoke **DeletePendingConfiguration()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: This parameter is the FQDD of the instances

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_FCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:FCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J Delete_Pending_fcc.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file Delete_Pending_fc.xml is shown below:

```
<n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
<n1:Message>The command was successful</n1:Message>
<n1:MessageID>FC001</n1:MessageID>
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletePendingConfiguration_OUTPUT>
```

23.9 Listing the FC Views

Enumerate FCView class ith the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FCView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM_FCView>
<n1:Bus>2</n1:Bus>
```

```
<n1:ChipType>ISP2532</n1:ChipType>
      <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
      <n1:DeviceName>QLogic QLE2562 8Gb Fibre Channel Adapter -
20000024FF2E36B1</n1:DeviceName>
      <n1:EFIVersion>2.32</n1:EFIVersion>
      <n1:FCTapeEnable>3</n1:FCTapeEnable>
      <n1:FQDD>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:FQDD>
      <n1:FabricLoginRetryCount>0</n1:FabricLoginRetryCount>
      <n1:FabricLoginTimeout>0</n1:FabricLoginTimeout>
      <n1:FamilyVersion>02.57.12</n1:FamilyVersion>
      <n1:FirstFCTargetLUN>0</n1:FirstFCTargetLUN>
      <n1:FirstFCTargetWWPN>00:00:00:00:00:00:00</n1:FirstFCTargetWWPN>
      <n1:FramePayloadSize>2048</n1:FramePayloadSize>
      <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
      <n1:HardZoneAddress>0</n1:HardZoneAddress>
      <n1:HardZoneEnable>3</n1:HardZoneEnable>
      <n1:InstanceID>FC.Slot.4-1</n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:LinkDownTimeout>45000</n1:LinkDownTimeout>
      <n1:LinkStatus>0</n1:LinkStatus>
      <n1:LoopResetDelay>5</n1:LoopResetDelay>
      <n1:PCIDeviceID>2532</n1:PCIDeviceID>
      <n1:PortDownRetryCount>45</n1:PortDownRetryCount>
      <n1:PortDownTimeout>0</n1:PortDownTimeout>
      <n1:PortLoginRetryCount>8</n1:PortLoginRetryCount>
      <n1:PortLoginTimeout>3000</n1:PortLoginTimeout>
      <n1:PortNumber>1</n1:PortNumber>
      <n1:PortSpeed>2</n1:PortSpeed>
      <n1:SecondFCTargetLUN>0</n1:SecondFCTargetLUN>
      <n1:SecondFCTargetWWPN>00:00:00:00:00:00:00</n1:SecondFCTargetWWPN>
      <n1:VendorName xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:VirtualWWN>20:00:00:24:FF:2E:36:B1</n1:VirtualWWN>
      <n1:VirtualWWPN>20:00:00:24:FF:2E:36:B1</n1:VirtualWWPN>
      <n1:WWN>20:00:00:24:FF:2E:36:A0</n1:WWN>
      <n1:WWPN>21:00:00:24:FF:2E:36:A0</n1:WWPN>
    </n1:DCIM FCView>
   </wsen:Items>
  </wsen:PullResponse>
```

253